



Michigan Technological University  
*Create the Future* Digital Commons @ Michigan Tech

---

Dissertations, Master's Theses and Master's  
Reports - Open

Dissertations, Master's Theses and Master's  
Reports

---

2014

## PURIFICATION AND EFFECTIVENESS OF VACCINES AND ANTIVIRAL COMPOUNDS

Maria F. Gencoglu  
*Michigan Technological University*

Follow this and additional works at: <https://digitalcommons.mtu.edu/etds>

 Part of the [Chemical Engineering Commons](#)


Copyright 2014 Maria F. Gencoglu

---

### Recommended Citation

Gencoglu, Maria F., "PURIFICATION AND EFFECTIVENESS OF VACCINES AND ANTIVIRAL COMPOUNDS",  
Dissertation, Michigan Technological University, 2014.  
<https://doi.org/10.37099/mtu.dc.etds/844>

Follow this and additional works at: <https://digitalcommons.mtu.edu/etds>

 Part of the [Chemical Engineering Commons](#)

PURIFICATION AND EFFECTIVENESS OF VACCINES AND ANTIVIRAL COMPOUNDS

By

Maria F. Gencoglu

A DISSERTATION

Submitted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

In Chemical Engineering

MICHIGAN TECHNOLOGICAL UNIVERSITY

2014

©2014 Maria F. Gencoglu



This dissertation has been approved in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the Degree of  
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY in Chemical Engineering.

Department of Chemical Engineering

Dissertation Advisor: *Dr. Caryn Heldt*

Committee Member: *Dr. Adrienne Minerick*

Committee Member: *Dr. Ching-An Peng*

Committee Member: *Dr. Thomas Werner*

Department Chair: *Dr. Komar Kawatra*



To my family; Aytug, Adriana and Jose, I would not have made it without your encouragement  
and love



## Table of Contents

LIST OF FIGURES.....	10
LIST OF TABLES.....	12
PREFACE .....	13
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS .....	14
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.....	15
ABSTRACT .....	18
CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW .....	19
1.1. Introduction.....	20
1.2. Overview .....	21
1.3. References .....	24
CHAPTER 2: LITERATURE REVIEW .....	26
2.1. Literature review.....	27
2.2. Viruses and vaccines .....	27
2.3. Osmolytes .....	29
2.4. Antiviral Compounds .....	31
2.4.1. Synthetic antiviral compounds .....	32
2.4.2. Natural antiviral compounds.....	35
2.4.2.1.Natural antiviral extracts.....	36
2.4.2.2.Isolated natural antiviral compounds.....	38
2.5. Vaccine manufacturing.....	40
2.5.1. Upstream processes .....	41
2.5.2. Downstream processes.....	42
2.6. Vaccine delivery systems .....	45
2.7. Conclusions.....	52
2.8. References .....	53
CHAPTER 3: OSMOLYTES AS ANTIVIRAL COMPOUNDS AGAINST PORCINE PARVOVIRUS .....	71
3.1. Introduction.....	72
3.2. Materials and methods .....	73
3.2.1. Materials.....	73
3.2.2. Cell propagation .....	73
3.2.3. Virus production and titration .....	73
3.2.4. Cytotoxicity assay .....	74
3.2.5. Osmolyte toxicity .....	75
3.2.6. Pre-infection treatment.....	75
3.2.7. Plaque reduction assay.....	75
3.2.8. Yield reduction assay .....	76
3.2.9. Immunohistochemical detection of virus capsid protein production.....	76



3.3.	Results .....	77
3.3.1.	Virus cytotoxicity in the presence of osmolytes and a salt.....	77
3.3.2.	Osmolyte toxicity .....	79
3.3.3.	Reduction of virus cytotoxicity with TMAO and glycine.....	80
3.3.4.	Plaque reduction assay .....	81
3.3.5.	Impact of osmolytes on infectious virus yield.....	82
3.3.6.	Virus capsid protein production with the addition of osmolytes .....	83
3.4.	Discussion .....	85
3.5.	Conclusions.....	86
3.6.	References .....	87
CHAPTER 4: PURIFICATION OF PORCINE PARVOVIRUS WITH OSMOLYTES FLOCCULATION, FOLLOWED BY MICROFILTRATION .....		89
4.1.	Introduction.....	90
4.2.	Materials and methods .....	92
4.2.1.	Materials .....	92
4.2.2.	Cell propagation, virus production and titration.....	93
4.2.3.	Virus flocculation and filtration .....	94
4.2.4.	Shear stress effect .....	94
4.2.5.	Ionic strength effect.....	94
4.2.6.	Protein flocculation and filtration .....	95
4.3.	Results and discussion .....	95
4.3.1.	PPV flocculation in the presence of osmolytes, salts, and PEG .....	95
4.3.2.	Qualitative shear stress effect on PPV flocculation .....	99
4.3.3.	pH effect on PPV flocculation.....	100
4.3.4.	Ionic strength effect on PPV flocculation .....	101
4.3.5.	Preferential PPV flocculation.....	103
4.4.	Conclusions.....	104
4.5.	References .....	106
CHAPTER 5: PURIFICATION OF SINDBIS VIRUS WITH OSMOLYTES FLOCCULATION, FOLLOWED BY MICROFILTRATION .....		112
5.1.	Introduction.....	113
5.2.	Materials and methods .....	114
5.2.1.	Materials .....	114
5.2.2.	Cell propagation, virus production and titration.....	115
5.2.3.	Flocculation and filtration .....	116
5.2.4.	Effect of pH and ionic strength .....	116
5.3.	Results and discussion .....	117
5.3.1.	Flocculation of SVHR with osmolytes, PEG and salts .....	117
5.3.2.	pH effect on SVRH flocculation .....	120

5.3.3.	Ionic strength effect on SVHR flocculation.....	121
5.3.4.	SVHR preferential flocculation with osmolytes .....	123
5.4.	Conclusions.....	124
5.5.	References.....	125
CHAPTER 6: BIOCOMPATIBILITY STUDIES OF SOFT-TEMPLATE MESOPOROUS CARBONS .....		129
6.1.	Introduction.....	130
6.2.	Materials and methods.....	133
6.2.1.	Materials synthesis.....	133
6.2.2.	Material characterization .....	133
6.2.3.	Cytotoxicity.....	134
6.2.4.	Cell viability .....	135
6.2.5.	Hemolysis test.....	136
6.2.6.	Protein adsorption .....	136
6.2.7.	Imaging of cell growth of mesoporous carbon materials .....	137
6.3.	Results and discussion .....	137
6.3.1.	Materials characterization .....	137
6.3.2.	In vitro cell interactions.....	141
6.3.3.	Hemocompatibility of mesoporous carbon materials .....	146
6.4.	Conclusions.....	148
6.5.	References.....	150
CHAPTER 7: CONCLUSIONS AND FUTURE WORK.....		156
7.1.	Conclusions.....	157
7.2.	Future work .....	158
7.3.	References.....	161
APPENDIX A: PROOFS OF PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE PUBLISHED MATERIAL.....		164
A.1.	Permission for reproduction of Figure 2.5.....	165
A.2.	Permission for reproduction of Figure 2.6.....	167
A.3.	Permission for reproduction of Figure 2.7.....	171
A.4.	Permission for reproduction of material reproduced in Chapter 3 .....	176
A.5.	Permission for reproduction of material reproduced in Chapter 4 .....	181
A.6.	Permission for reproduction of material reproduced in Chapter 6 .....	186

## List of Figures

<b>Figure 2.1.</b> Protecting and denaturing osmolytes..	30
<b>Figure 2.2.</b> Virus infection cycle	33
<b>Figure 2.3.</b> Upstream and downstream processing in vaccine manufacturing.	41
<b>Figure 2.4.</b> Chromatography modes.	43
<b>Figure 2.5.</b> Vaccine delivery systems	48
<b>Figure 2.6.</b> Silica-based material using unilamellar liposomes with a high sol–gel temperature transition phase as a template	49
<b>Figure 2.7.</b> Soft-template technique	51
<b>Figure 3.1.</b> Binary images produced in ImageJ for immunohistochemistry analysis	78
<b>Figure 3.2.</b> Antiviral activity of a panel of osmolytes and a salt	78
<b>Figure 3.3.</b> Osmolyte toxicity and reduction of virus cytotoxicity with different concentrations of TMAO and glycine	80
<b>Figure 3.4.</b> Reduction of virus cytotoxicity in the presence of osmolytes added post-virus infection	81
<b>Figure 3.5.</b> Pre-infection treatment of PPV with osmolytes	81
<b>Figure 3.6.</b> Impact of osmolytes on infectious virus yield	83
<b>Figure 3.7.</b> Impact of osmolytes on virus capsid protein formation	84
<b>Figure 4.1.</b> High-throughput screening of virus flocculants	96
<b>Figure 4.2.</b> Effect of pore size and osmolyte concentration on log reduction value	98
<b>Figure 4.3.</b> Qualitative effect of shear stress on PPV flocculation	99
<b>Figure 4.4.</b> pH effect on PPV flocculation with a micropore filter	100
<b>Figure 4.5.</b> Ionic strength effect on PPV flocculation with a micropore filter	102
<b>Figure 4.6.</b> Protein and PPV removal with a micropore filter	103
<b>Figure 5.1.</b> High-throughput screening of osmolytes as virus flocculants	118
<b>Figure 5.2.</b> pH effect on SVHR flocculation with a micropore filter	120
<b>Figure 5.3.</b> Ionic strength effect on SVHR flocculation with a micropore filter	122

<b>Figure 5.4.</b> SVHR and protein removal with a micropore filter .....	123
<b>Figure 6.1.</b> Generalized correlation of synthesizing an ideal mesoporous carbon from phenolic precursor via soft-templating. ....	131
<b>Figure 6.2.</b> Pore size distributions of <i>MC-1</i> , <i>MC-2</i> , and <i>MC-3</i> .....	138
<b>Figure 6.3.</b> Electron microscopic images of mesoporous carbon samples.....	140
<b>Figure 6.4.</b> Cytotoxicity of mesoporous carbon samples in HeLa cells .....	142
<b>Figure 6.5.</b> Biocompatibility of mesoporous carbon samples in fibroblast cells.....	144
<b>Figure 6.6.</b> Fibroblast cell growth on mesoporous carbon samples. ....	145

## List of Tables

<b>Table 2.1.</b> Synthetic antiviral compounds approved in the market.....	34
<b>Table 2.2.</b> Essential oil and plant extracts as antiviral compounds.....	37
<b>Table 2.3.</b> Polyphenols, polysaccharides and other compounds as antivirals .....	39
<b>Table 3.1.</b> PPV plaque assay .....	82
<b>Table 4.1.</b> LRV compared to water control.....	97
<b>Table 5.1.</b> LRV compared to water control.....	119
<b>Table 5.2.</b> Physical properties of BSA and lysozyme.....	123
<b>Table 6.1.</b> Pore textural properties of mesoporous carbons samples.....	138
<b>Table 6.2.</b> Elemental analysis of mesoporous carbons samples .....	140
<b>Table 6.3.</b> Hemolysis (%) caused by mesoporous carbon samples .....	146
<b>Table 6.4.</b> Protein adsorption on mesoporous carbon samples.....	147

## Preface

Chapters 3, 4 and 6 of this dissertation have previously been published in peer-reviewed journals, and are reproduced here with the permission of their respective publishers. I was the first author in all of the articles, I have done most of the experimental work presented in Chapter 3 and 4, and half of the experimental work presented in Chapter 6.

In Chapter 3, the majority of the experimental work, the collection of data and the writing of the paper were performed by myself. The immunohistochemistry experiments and analysis were performed by K. Saagar Vijayaragavan. Dr. Caryn Heldt, my advisor guided me through the process of performing the experimental work and in writing the publication. The experimental work presented in Chapter 4 was done by myself under the supervision of my advisor. I wrote the paper with the feedback of my advisor. The work presented in Chapter 6 was a collaborative research project with Dr. Dipendu Saha at Widener University and Dr. Jihua Chen and Dale K. Hensley at Oak Ridge National Laboratory (ORNL). Dr. Saha's undergrad students synthesized the soft-templated mesoporous carbon materials used in this work, and the ORNL group, Dr. Chen and Mr. Hensley characterized the materials. I performed all the biocompatibility studies that are reported in this Chapter, under the supervision of my advisor. Dr. Saha wrote the majority of the publication, but Dr. Heldt and myself wrote the sections related to the biocompatibility studies. Chapter 5 is in preparation for submission as a communication paper. I have done all the experimental work and the data analysis in this chapter, under the supervision of my advisor. I wrote all the contents of Chapter 5, thanks to the corrections and suggestions of my advisor.

Proofs of permission from the publishers of the articles reproduced in these chapters, and figures reproduced in Chapter 2 can be found in Appendix A.

## Acknowledgements

First and above all, I would like to thank God, for blessing me with the opportunity to obtain an advanced academic degree. I also would like to thank the love of my life, Aytug for all the support and always being there for me. I would not have been able to make without the love and encourage of my parents, Adriana and Jose. Thanks; because of you, I am the person I am today.

I would like to thank my advisor and my committee members. Dr. Caryn Heldt, thanks for being such an inspirational mentor, thanks for all the advice and constant encouragement. You have been a positive influence as women in both my academic as well as professional career. Dr. Adrienne Minerick, thanks for all the scientific advice, for letting me use your equipment and finally, for listening to me, in a moment when I really needed it. Dr. Thomas Werner, thank you so much for our meetings and the writing tips you gave me. Dr. Chiang-An Peng, thank you so much for being so flexible with me using your equipment. I am grateful to other faculty members outside my committee. Dr. Faith Morrison and Dr. Tom Co, thank you so much for opening the doors of your house to me, and for being such inspirational professors. I also would to thank the staff in the Chemical Engineering department for being so friendly, and for all your help.

I would like to thank my lab group, especially Saagar, Amy, Amna, Stephanie, Rebecca and Michelle. Thanks for providing such a good work environment and for all the positive feedback you gave me. I would also like to thank Dr. Minerick lab group for sharing equipment and office space. I have had the opportunity to meet senior grad students; like Aytug Gencoglu and Kaela Leonard. They were very helpful with advice in the beginning of this adventure. I would like to thank my closest friends; CJ, Maryam and Ehsan, you guys were always there, when was I down or lonely. Love you guys! Ochin, thank you so much for getting me close to God. I also would like to thank Estefania, Rosa and Johana for all the nice moments we shared.

Finally I would like to thank Owen Mills for SEM and TEM assistance, Dr. Dipendu Saha for giving the opportunity to work in collaborative research project. I am very grateful to NSF and Dr. Caryn Heldt for funding my research through start-up funds.

## List of abbreviations

### Viruses

<b>B19.</b>	Human parvovirus B19
<b>CMV.</b>	Cytomegalovirus
<b>DENV.</b>	Dengue virus
<b>EBOV.</b>	Ebola virus
<b>EV71.</b>	Enterovirus 71
<b>FCV.</b>	Feline calicivirus
<b>HAV.</b>	Hepatitis A virus
<b>HBV.</b>	Hepatitis B virus
<b>HCMV.</b>	Human cytomegalovirus (HCMV)
<b>HCV.</b>	Hepatitis C virus
<b>HIV.</b>	Human immunodeficiency virus
<b>HSV.</b>	Herpes simplex virus
<b>HSV-1.</b>	Herpes simplex virus type 1
<b>HSV-2.</b>	Herpes simplex virus type 2
<b>IFV-A.</b>	Influenza virus type A
<b>IFV-B.</b>	Influenza virus type B
<b>MNV.</b>	Murine norovirus
<b>NDV-LS.</b>	Newcastle disease virus, strain LaSota
<b>PoV.</b>	Poliovirus
<b>PPV.</b>	Porcine parvovirus
<b>SVHR.</b>	Sindbis virus, heat resistant strain
<b>RHV.</b>	Rhinovirus
<b>RSV.</b>	Respiratory syncytial virus
<b>VZV.</b>	Varicella zoster virus
<b>YFV.</b>	Yellow fever virus

### Others

<b>A. SUL.</b>	Ammonium sulfate
<b>AC.</b>	Affinity chromatography
<b>AIDS.</b>	Acquired immune deficiency syndrome
<b>ALA.</b>	D-alanine
<b>ARG.</b>	D-arginine
<b>ATP.</b>	Adenosine triphosphate
<b>BET.</b>	Betaine (Chapter 4 & 5)
<b>BET.</b>	Brunauer–Emmett–Teller (Chapter 6)
<b>BHK-21.</b>	Baby hamster kidney cell line
<b>BSA.</b>	Bovine serum albumin
<b>Caco-2.</b>	Human colon carcinoma cell line
<b>CNTs.</b>	Carbon nanotubes
<b>CPE.</b>	Cytopathic effect
<b>DAPI.</b>	4',6-diamidino-2-phenylindole dihydrochloride
<b>DLC.</b>	Diamond-like carbon
<b>DNA.</b>	Deoxyribonucleic acid
<b>DSP.</b>	Downstream processes
<b>EDXS.</b>	Energy-dispersive X-ray spectroscopy
<b>EGCG.</b>	Epigallocatechin gallate
<b>EPA.</b>	Environmental Protection Agency
<b>F36.</b>	5,7,4'-trihydroxy-8-methoxyflavone
<b>FE-SEM.</b>	Cold-field emission scanning electron microscope



<b>FBS.</b>	Fetal bovine serum
<b>FDA.</b>	Food and Drug Administration
<b>FIB.</b>	Fibrinogen
<b>GLY.</b>	Glycine
<b>H<sub>2</sub>O.</b>	Water
<b>HCl.</b>	Hydrochloric acid
<b>HBsAg.</b>	Hepatitis B virus surface antigen
<b>HCP.</b>	Host cell protein
<b>HeLa.</b>	Cervical cancer cell line
<b>HIC.</b>	Hydrophobic-interaction chromatography
<b>HMDS.</b>	1,1,1,3,3,3-Hexamethyldisilazane
<b>HAS.</b>	Human serum albumin
<b>I.</b>	Ionic strength
<b>IC<sub>50</sub>.</b>	The half maximal inhibitory concentration
<b>IEC.</b>	Ion exchange chromatography
<b>IgG.</b>	Immunoglobulin G
<b>ISCOMs.</b>	Immune-stimulating complexes
<b>IRB.</b>	Internal Review Board
<b>KB.</b>	Nasopharyngeal epidermal carcinoma cell line
<b>LRV.</b>	Log reduction value
<b>M. CHL.</b>	Magnesium chloride
<b>M. SUL.</b>	Magnesium sulfate
<b>MAN.</b>	D-mannitol
<b>MEM.</b>	Minimum essential medium
<b>MERS.</b>	Middle East respiratory syndrome
<b>MOFs.</b>	Metal-organic frameworks
<b>MTT.</b>	Thiazolyl blue tetrazolium bromide
<b>MTT<sub>50</sub>.</b>	The 50% infectious dose
<b>MW.</b>	Molecular weight
<b>MWCO.</b>	Molecular weight cut-off
<b>NaCl.</b>	Sodium chloride (in text)
<b>NaOH.</b>	Sodium hydroxide
<b>NLDFT.</b>	Nonlocal density functional theory
<b>NNRTIs.</b>	Non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors
<b>NRTIs.</b>	Nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors
<b>NtRTIs.</b>	Nucleotide reverse transcriptase inhibitors
<b>PBS.</b>	Phosphate-buffered saline
<b>PEG.</b>	Poly(ethylene) glycol
<b>Pen/Strep.</b>	Penicillin/streptomycin
<b>pI.</b>	Isoelectric point
<b>PK-13.</b>	Porcine kidney cell line
<b>PRO.</b>	L-proline
<b>RAF.</b>	D-(+)-raffinose pentahydrate
<b>RBC.</b>	Red blood cell
<b>RNA.</b>	Ribonucleic acid
<b>ROS.</b>	Reactive oxygen species
<b>RT.</b>	Reverse transcriptase
<b>RV.</b>	Resveratrol
<b>SARS.</b>	Severe acute respiratory syndrome
<b>S. CHL.</b>	Sodium chloride (in figure)
<b>SEC.</b>	Size exclusion chromatography
<b>SDS.</b>	Sodium dodecyl sulfate
<b>SEM.</b>	Scanning electron microscope
<b>SER.</b>	L-serine
<b>SSA.</b>	Specific surface area

<b>SUC.</b>	Sucrose
<b>TEM.</b>	Transmission electron microscopic
<b>TF-3.</b>	Theaflavin-3,3-digallate
<b>TPB.</b>	Tryptose phosphate broth
<b>TFF.</b>	Tangential flow filtration
<b>TMAO.</b>	Trimethylamine N-oxide
<b>TRE.</b>	(+)-Trehalose dehydrate
<b>TRIS.</b>	Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane hydrochloride
<b>USP.</b>	Upstream processes
<b>VLPs.</b>	Virus-like particles
<b>WHO.</b>	World Health Organization

## **Abstract**

Viral infections account for over 13 millions deaths per year. Antiviral drugs and vaccines are the most effective method to treat viral diseases. Antiviral compounds have revolutionized the treatment of AIDS, and reduced the mortality rate. However, this disease still causes a large number of deaths in developing countries that lack these types of drugs. Vaccination is the most effective method to treat viral disease, vaccines prevent around 2.5 millions deaths per year. Vaccines are not able to offer full coverage due to high operational costs in the manufacturing processes. Although vaccines have saved millions of lives, conventional vaccines often offer reactogenic effects. New technologies have been created to eliminate the undesired side effects. However, new vaccines are less immunogenic and adjuvants such as vaccine delivery vehicles are required.

This work focuses on the discovery of new natural antivirals that can reduce the high cost and side effects of synthetic drugs. We discovered that two osmolytes, trimethylamine N-oxide (TMAO) and glycine reduce the infectivity of a model virus, porcine parvovirus (PPV), by 4 LRV (99.99%), likely by disruption of capsid assembly. These osmolytes have the potential to be used as drugs, since they showed antiviral activity after 20 h. We have also focused on improving current vaccine manufacturing processes that will allow fast, effective and economical vaccines to be produced worldwide. We propose virus flocculation in osmolytes followed by microfiltration as an economical alternative for vaccine manufacturing. Osmolytes are able to specifically flocculate hydrophobic virus particles by depleting a hydration layer around the particles and subsequently cause virus aggregation. The osmolyte mannitol was able to flocculate virus particles, and demonstrate a high virus removal, 81% for PPV and 98.1% for Sindbis virus (SVHR). Virus flocculation with mannitol, followed by microfiltration could be used as a platform process for virus purification. Finally, we perform biocompatibility studies on soft-templated mesoporous carbon materials with the aim of using these materials as vaccine delivery vehicles. We discovered that these materials are biocompatible, and the degree of biocompatibility is within the range of other biomaterials currently employed in biomedical applications.

# Chapter 1

## **Introduction and overview**

## 1.1. Introduction

Over the last century, viral diseases such as acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS), influenza, poliomyelitis (polio), and smallpox have affected millions of people. The most effective methods to combat viral infections are with antiviral drugs or vaccines. Synthetic antiviral drugs (i.e antiretrovirals) for AIDS have reduced the mortality rate by 40% from 1998 to 2013 [1]. However, the disease still causes a large number of deaths in nations that lack of these types of drugs [2]. The World Health Organization (WHO) projects an increase in mortality of 7% from 2015 to 2030 [3]. The discovery of new, novel and natural antiviral compounds could be used to treat several viral diseases and reduce the high cost and severe side effects of synthetic antiviral compounds. In this study, our aim was to use natural antiviral compounds to reduce the infectivity of viruses.

Vaccines are the most successful method to control and eradicate viral diseases. Smallpox was one the most devastating disease to humans during the past century [4] with 300-500 millions deaths in the 20<sup>th</sup> century [5]. The virus was eradicated in 1980 following a global immunization campaign led by the WHO [6]. Polio is a crippling and potentially fatal infectious disease that does not have a cure and has taken the lives of millions of people [7]. The polio vaccine was discovered in 1955 [8], and thanks to its wide spread acceptance, the WHO declared the virus eradicated from the Americas and Europe in 1996 [9]. However, with 293 cases of polio being reported in 2013 in Pakistan, Afghanistan, Nigeria and Somalia [10], there is still more work to be done to duplicate the results that vaccination had on smallpox. Eradication of polio will require less expensive vaccines and a concerted effort for distribution. We have focused on improving current vaccine manufacturing processes that will allow fast, effective and economical vaccines to be produced for countries around the world. Developing and emerging economy countries are starting to develop their own vaccines [11], inexpensive manufacturing processes will allow all nations to have access to vaccines. In this work, our aim was to use virus flocculation followed by microfiltration as an economical alternative for vaccine manufacturing.

Vaccines not only need to induce a specific immune response, they also need to be safe

[12]. Conventional vaccines often have reactogenic effects. New technologies are safer and less reactogenic than conventional vaccines, but they are also less immunogenic [13-16]. In order to improve the immune responses in new technologies, vaccines require boosting agents called adjuvants. Adjuvants such as vaccine delivery vehicles can be used to encapsulate or surround the vaccine formulation [13, 17, 18]. These vehicles are able to target the immune cells and incorporate an adequate dose, so that booster doses are not necessary [17, 19]. In this work, we performed biocompatibility studies on soft-templated mesoporous carbon materials with the aim of using these materials as vaccine delivery vehicles.

## 1.2. Overview

In the studies covered in this dissertation, we worked with osmolytes as antiviral compounds and virus flocculants for vaccine manufacturing. We also worked with soft-templated mesoporous carbon materials, as future candidates for vaccine delivery vehicles. Osmolytes are natural compounds found in cells, and their main function is to stabilize intracellular proteins against environmental stress and maintain cell volume. They achieve these functions by preferential interactions with water molecules. In this study we proposed to use osmolytes as antiviral compound and as virus flocculants.

Soft-templated mesoporous carbon material is a new type of biomaterial. They are made through a soft template method, which includes the self-assembly of surfactant micelles into a carbon precursor matrix. Soft-templated-mesoporous carbon material are of great interest in different applications, such as separations, catalysis and energy storage, due to their large pore accessibility and the tunability of the pore structure. In this work, we proposed that soft-templated mesoporous carbon materials can be used for another application, future vehicles for vaccine delivery.

This dissertation begins with **Chapter 2**, where we will discuss the current knowledge of the interaction of osmolytes and soft-templated mesoporous carbons with biological materials. In the first part of the chapter, we will discuss the differences and advantages of natural antiviral compounds over synthetic compounds. In the second part of the chapter, we will discuss the

upstream processes (USP) and downstream processes (DSP) of the vaccine manufacturing processes. We focus on the DSP, since high costs of production are connected to the main units operations that are used in this stage. We will discuss the limitation of current unit operations and propose alternative unit operations for virus purification. Towards the end of the chapter we will discuss the benefits of vaccine delivery vehicles and the different types of vehicles, including soft-templated mesoporous carbons.

In **Chapter 3**, we demonstrate that two osmolytes, glycine and trimethylamine N-oxide (TMAO) have the ability to disrupt the virus infection cycle of a model virus, porcine parvovirus (PPV). Glycine and TMAO reduce the infectivity of PPV by 4 logs (99.99%). We believe that these two osmolytes disrupt the assembly of the PPV capsid by stabilizing capsid proteins and preventing them from assembling. The advantage of these osmolytes is that they can be applied post-infection, since they disrupt late stages in the virus infection cycle. This work has been published in the Journal of Antiviral Research.

We also use osmolytes with another purpose, as flocculants for virus purification. We took advantage of the fact that osmolytes change the water structure near proteins to induce a preferential flocculation. In **Chapters 4 & 5**, a variety of different types of osmolytes, including sugars, sugar alcohols and amino acids, were found to flocculate the non-enveloped virus PPV and the enveloped Sindbis virus (SVHR), and demonstrate a high percent removal with a 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  filter. One of our best osmolytes, mannitol at 0.3 M, was able to achieve 98% for SVHR and 81% for PPV. Microfiltration (0.1 to 10  $\mu\text{m}$ ), which is usually for bacterial removal; will very likely reduce costs as compared to typical ultrafiltration (0.01 to 0.1  $\mu\text{m}$ ) used for virus removal since a large pore-size filter would increase the flux and decrease the transmembrane pressure, as well as the high costs of membrane materials. Virus flocculation followed by microfiltration could be used as a global method for virus purification for enveloped and non-enveloped viruses, and could replace current expensive unit operations. The findings on PPV flocculation have been published in the Journal of Biotechnology and the discoveries on SHRV flocculation are being prepared for publication.

**Chapter 6** focuses on the biocompatibility studies of soft-template mesoporous carbon

materials. *In vitro* studies showed that soft-templated mesoporous carbon materials are not toxic, are biocompatible with mammalian cells, and the degree of biocompatibility is within the range or higher than other biomaterials currently employed in biomedical applications. These tests are the first step in material biocompatibility before advancing to animal testing and clinical trials. Based on our biocompatibility results, we propose that soft-templated mesoporous carbon materials could be used as vaccine delivery vehicles. The material in this chapter has been published in the Journal of ACS Applied Materials & Interfaces.

Finally, **Chapter 7** outlines the conclusions of the research presented in this dissertation and discusses the future direction of the research.



### 1.3. References

- [1] WHO. "HIV/AIDS. Data and statistics." Retrieved October 22, 2014, from <http://www.who.int/hiv/data/en/>.
- [2] Kazanjian P. The AIDS Pandemic in Historic Perspective. *Journal of the History of Medicine and Allied Sciences*. 2014;69:351-82.
- [3] WHO. "Global Health Observatory Data Repository." Retrieved October 22, 2014, from <http://apps.who.int/gho/data/node.main.PROJNUMWORLD?lang=en>.
- [4] Fenner F, Henderson DA, Arita I, Jezek Z, Ladnyi ID, Organization WH. *Smallpox and its eradication*/F. Fenner...[et al.]. 1988.
- [5] Koplow DA. *Smallpox: the fight to eradicate a global scourge*: Univ of California Press; 2003.
- [6] WHO. "Smallpox." Retrieved October 22, 2014, from <http://www.who.int/csr/disease/smallpox/en/>.
- [7] CDC. "Global Health Polio." Retrieved October 22, 2014, from <http://www.cdc.gov/polio/>.
- [8] de Quadros CA, Andrus JK, Olive J-M, de Macedo CG, Henderson DA. Polio eradication from the Western Hemisphere. *Annual review of public health*. 1992;13:239-52.
- [9] Joseph P. *Viruses: The Origin and Evolution of Deadly Pathogens: Facts on File*; 2011.
- [10] eradication P. "The Global Polio Eradication Initiative." from <http://www.polioeradication.org/dataandmonitoring/poliiothisweek.aspx>.
- [11] Milstien J, Glass S, Batson A, Greco M, Berger J. Divergence of vaccine product lines in industrialized and developing countries. Geneva: WHO Department of Vaccines and Biologicals. 2002.
- [12] Garcia A, De Sanctis JB. An overview of adjuvant formulations and delivery. *Apmis*. 2014;122:257-67.
- [13] O'Hagan DT, MacKichan ML, Singh M. Recent developments in adjuvants for vaccines against infectious diseases. *Biomolecular engineering*. 2001;18:69-85.
- [14] O Hagan DT. Recent developments in vaccine delivery systems. *Current drug targets-infectious disorders*. 2001;1:273-86.

- [15] Perrie Y, Mohammed AR, Kirby DJ, McNeil SE, Bramwell VW. Vaccine adjuvant systems: enhancing the efficacy of sub-unit protein antigens. *International journal of pharmaceutics*. 2008;364:272-80.
- [16] Petrovsky N, Aguilar JC. Vaccine adjuvants: current state and future trends. *Immunology and cell biology*. 2004;82:488-96.
- [17] Saroja C, Lakshmi P, Bhaskaran S. Recent trends in vaccine delivery systems: a review. *International journal of pharmaceutical investigation*. 2011;1:64.
- [18] Gregory AE, Titball R, Williamson D. Vaccine delivery using nanoparticles. *Frontiers in cellular and infection microbiology*. 2013;3.
- [19] Eldridge JH, Staas JK, Chen DX, Marx PA, Tice TR, Gilley RM. New Advances in Vaccine Delivery Systems. *Seminars in Hematology*. 1993;30:16-25.

# Chapter 2

## Literature review

## **2.1. Literature review**

Since the beginning of humankind viral infections have taken the life of millions of people. The number of people who have died from viral diseases exceed the number of deaths caused by war and all other diseases combined [1]. In an effort to understand and cure viral diseases, scientists have studied the structure and function of different viruses. The knowledge that we have gained in medical virology has led to the discovery of treatments to combat viral infections: antiviral drugs and vaccines. Antiviral drugs, such as Zovirax ® (acyclovir), which inhibit the infectivity of the herpes simplex virus type-1 (HSV-1) and type-2 (HSV-2), Epivir ® (lamivudine), which reduce the infectivity of hepatitis B virus (HBV), and Norvir ® (ritonavir), which interfere with the replication of the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), have improved the quality of life of millions of people affected with these viral infections [2]. In addition to antiviral drugs, viral vaccines have been used to control yellow fever, measles, and mumps and have even eradicated smallpox and polio [3]. However, some viral diseases, such as dengue fever, and ebola hemorrhagic fever lack a vaccine or drug against infection. Treatment of these diseases is primarily focused on relieving the symptoms [4, 5]. The lack of effective vaccines can be attributed to the inability of vaccine candidates to evoke an appropriate immune response and to the high costs involved in the manufacturing process [6, 7]. An improvement in current manufacturing process and vaccine delivery systems is needed in order to achieve a highly pure product and to induce a strong immune response against the viral antigen.

## **2.2. Viruses and vaccines**

Virus particles are composed of genetic material (either DNA or RNA) and surrounded by multiple copies of identical protein subunits, which form the capsid of the virus. The subunits can be arranged in two types of capsid structure. One type shows helical symmetry and the other type shows icosahedral symmetry [8]. Some viruses possess a lipid bilayer that surrounds the capsid, and they are known as enveloped viruses. The lipid bilayer is obtained after the virus is released through the cellular membrane. Other viruses, which are known as non-enveloped viruses, do not possess this lipid bilayer; the capsid proteins assemble into a strong shell that

protects the genetic material [9]. Diseases caused by enveloped viruses include AIDS (caused by HIV) and ebola hemorrhagic fever (Ebola virus (EBOV)). There is no cure or vaccine available for these types of virus infections, and contraction of them can be deadly. Diseases caused by non-enveloped viruses include the common cold and acute gastroenteritis, most commonly caused by the rhinovirus (RHV) and the norovirus, respectively. These viruses are rarely deadly, as is common for non-enveloped viruses. However, these types of virus infections can be fatal to young children and immunocompromised patients [10-12]. Consequently there is still a need for the discovery of antiviral compounds and vaccines that can fight a variety of virus infections, which include enveloped and non-enveloped viruses.

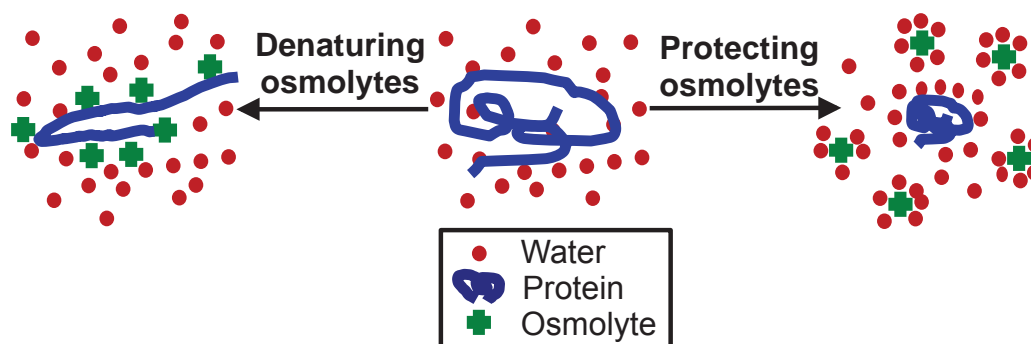
Viral vaccines are the most effective method to prevent viral infections [13]. Currently, vaccines prevent around 2.5 millions deaths per year [14]. Edward Jenner created the first vaccine to become available in the 1790s. He found that the infection of cowpox protected humans from the smallpox infection [15, 16]. After the smallpox vaccine, several other vaccines became available, including the rabies vaccine in 1885, the yellow fever vaccine in 1935 and the polio vaccine in 1962 [17]. Although effective vaccines have been developed for several viral diseases, there are some viral infections that have shown to be resilient to vaccine therapy, such as HIV, and hepatitis C virus (HCV) [18-20]. Worldwide, infectious diseases account for over 13 million deaths every year [13]. At the end of 2013, 35 million people had HIV, 2.1 million people became infected and 1.5 million died for AIDS-related causes, according to the World Health Organization (WHO) [21]. Other viral pathogens, like adenovirus, rhinovirus, human herpesviruses, and all the haemorrhagic fever viruses also lack any type of vaccines [18]. Additionally, new viruses are emerging and causing outbreaks around the world, such as severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS) in 2004, influenza A H1N1 virus in 2009, and the Middle East respiratory syndrome (MERS) in 2012. Millions of more lives could be saved with improved access to current vaccines and the creations of new vaccines.

There are three types of vaccines licensed for use in humans: live-attenuated, inactivated or killed, and subunit vaccines [17, 22-24]. First-generation antiviral vaccines were made through live animals, like cow or rabbits [16]. In the middle of the twentieth century, virus growth was

adapted to cell culture. Virologists learnt that attenuation could be achieved by several culture passages [16, 17, 25]. Viral vaccines, such as the oral polio vaccine in 1963, the measles vaccine in 1963, the mumps vaccine in 1967, and the varicella vaccine (i.e. chicken pox) in 1995 were all made through attenuation of viruses in cell culture [26-29]. Another great discovery in the 20th century was that immunogenicity could be obtained if the pathogen was inactivated either by heat or chemical treatment [17, 25]. Vaccines, like influenza in 1936 and hepatitis A (HAV) in 1996, contain whole inactivated virus [30, 31]. Finally, subunit vaccines, such as HBV [32] and the human papilloma [33], are generated by expressing viral capsid proteins [17, 25]. Today, several inactivated and live-attenuated vaccines are propagated through cell culture. Although, cell culture-derived vaccines has helped to fulfill the demand of pandemics viral diseases and the increment of vaccines supplies, there are still viral infections, like EBOV and HIV without any type of vaccines offered, likely due to the fact that viral vaccines are difficult and expensive to develop. In this study, we propose to use virus flocculation with osmolytes, followed by microfiltration as an economical purification step in order to reduce the costs of current unit operations used in vaccine manufacturing. At the same time we found out that osmolytes can interfere with the replication cycle of infection virus particles and can be used as potential candidates for antiviral compounds.

### 2.3. Osmolytes

Osmolytes are natural, organic compounds that are found in the cells of many organisms [34-36] and their main function is to stabilize intracellular proteins against environmental stresses, such as extreme temperatures or high osmotic pressure by changing the water content of the cells [37]. There are two types of osmolytes, protecting and denaturing osmolytes. Protecting osmolytes fold proteins by structuring water and changing the water content around the protein backbone. Denaturing osmolytes have the opposite effect; they unfold the proteins by binding directly to the protein backbone (**Figure 2.1**) [38]. A balance between protecting and denaturing osmolytes assists in the delicate equilibrium needed for protein stabilization in nature [39].



**Figure 2.1.** Protecting and denaturing osmolytes. Protecting osmolytes have the ability to fold proteins, by structuring water. Denaturing osmolytes have the ability to bind to the backbone of proteins, leading to protein unfolding.

The behavior of protecting and denaturing osmolytes with regard to proteins in solution can be explained with the preferential interaction theory. Protecting osmolytes have attractive interactions ( $-\Delta G$ ) with water molecules, but unfavorable interactions with the protein backbone ( $+\Delta G$ ). The preferential interaction between the protein backbone and water molecules is known as the preferential exclusion of solute. The preferential exclusion of solute orders water molecules in a thermodynamically unfavorable way, which causes protein folding in order to reduce the increase in entropy [40]. The interaction between denaturing osmolytes and protein backbone is known as a favorable preferential interaction [37]. Denaturing osmolytes appear to bind to the protein backbone by hydrogen bonds and they have repulsive interactions with water molecules [40].

The phenomena of protecting and denaturing osmolytes in solution with proteins have also been explained with a solvophobic/solvophilic effect. This theory suggests that the preferential exclusion of the protecting osmolyte can be explained as a solvophobia effect of the protein surface for the hydrated osmolyte as compared to water [37]. On the other hand, the favorable preferential interaction of denaturing osmolytes with water molecules can be explained as a solvophilic effect, since interactions between the denaturing osmolyte and proteins are more favorable than interactions between water and proteins [37].

Scientists have also measured the transfer free energy ( $\Delta G_{transfer}$ ) in order to understand the interactions between the protein backbone and osmolytes. Street and coworkers measured

the free energy change of the backbone of the protein from water to 1 M osmolyte solutions [38]. They showed that protecting osmolytes have an increased change in the Gibbs free energy. This is likely because protecting osmolytes interact unfavorably with the protein, resulting in a preferential depletion from the protein backbone. On the other hand, denaturing osmolytes decreased the change in Gibbs free energy by interacting favorably with the unfolded state of the proteins, resulting in preferential binding of the osmolyte to the protein backbone [38]. It is likely that the protein backbone transfer free energy primarily determines if an osmolyte stabilizes or destabilizes a protein in solution.

We would like to take advantage of the behavior of protecting osmolytes in protein solutions and also of the fact that virus capsids are made of proteins. We propose to use osmolytes as antiviral compounds against viruses (**Chapter 3**), and as flocculants in order to improve virus purification techniques for vaccine production (**Chapter 4 & 5**). Protecting osmolytes have the ability to rearrange water molecules near the surface of the protein and to be excluded from the protein surface. They can fold and consequently stabilize the protein. Protecting osmolytes are potential candidates for antiviral compounds, since they could potentially stabilize viral capsid proteins and prevent them from assembling into infectious virus particles. On the other hand, protecting osmolytes can be used as flocculants. The osmolyte flocculants are able to deplete a hydration layer around the hydrophobic virus particles and thus cause virus aggregation. As osmolyte flocculant concentration is increased, more water molecules are removed from the capsid virus proteins, causing virus aggregation and flocculation. Osmolytes flocculation has many advantages. Osmolytes are often used as excipients to stabilize protein final formulations, and therefore this method only adds compounds that are already known to be safe for injection. Flocculation allows for larger pore-sized membranes to be used during purification, which decreases costs by lowering transmembrane pressures and reducing fouling.

## **2.4. Antiviral Compounds**

Antiviral compounds have revolutionized the treatment of some viral infections that

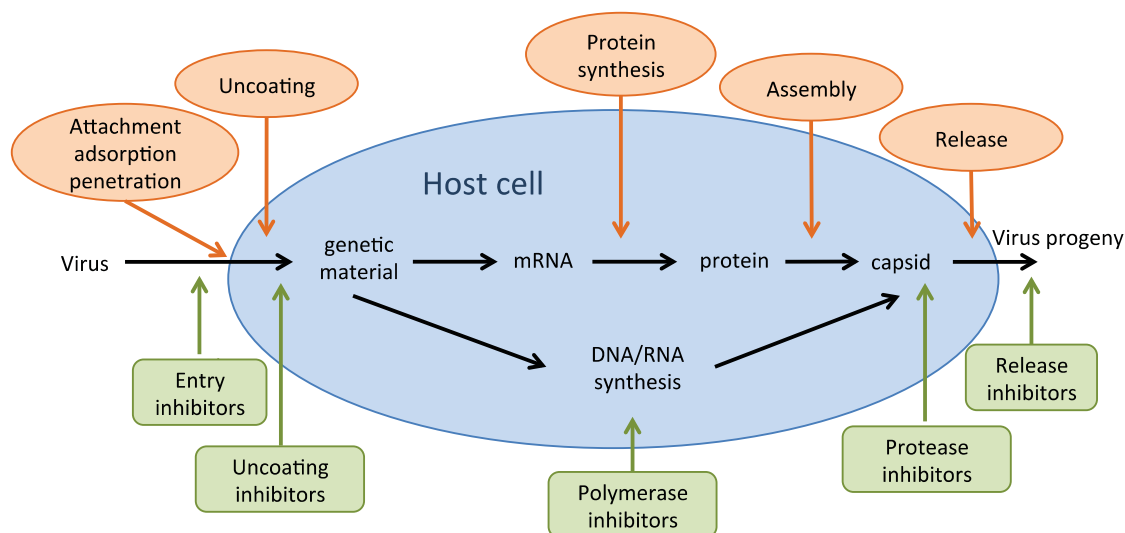


cannot be controlled with vaccines, such as, HCV HIV, and HSV 1 & 2 [41, 42]. The first antiviral compound, acyclovir, was released in the 1970s. Scientists found that the compound could inhibit DNA replication of HSV-1 & 2 at concentrations that did not affect cellular DNA synthesis [43, 44]. During the last two decades, many antiviral compounds have been approved; most of them are antiretrovirals that are used to treat HIV infections [2, 45, 46], allowing people to live longer with the virus. Antiviral compounds are classified either into synthetic or natural. The aim in the development of effective antiviral compounds is to find new antiviral compounds, which can target the virus or its replication, without interfering with any metabolic cellular process [19]. Molecular biology has greatly accelerated our knowledge in understanding the virus replication cycle and will continue to aid in the discovery of new biological targets for antiviral compounds.

#### **2.4.1. Synthetic antiviral compounds**

Many synthetic antiviral drugs are currently approved for clinical use in the treatment of viral infections caused by HIV, HBV, HCV, HSV 1 & 2, and influenza virus type A & B (IFV-A & B) [41]. Viruses share similar stages in their replication cycle (see **Figure 2.2**), starting with adsorption and penetration into the host cells. Then, the genetic material is uncoated inside the cell. Small viruses use the host cell's replication machinery to produce nucleic acids and viral proteins, whereas larger viruses have these proteins encoded in their genome. Then virus particles are assembled and the virus progeny are released from the cell [19, 47].

Synthetic compounds that have been approved have been found to inhibit virus infection by different mechanisms of actions (**Table 2.1 & Figure 2.2**). The first stage in the virus infection cycle involves attachment of virus to host cells. After adsorption, virus particles can enter the cells either by fusion or endocytosis. Enfuvirtide and palivizumaba have been approved as virus-cell fusion inhibitor against HIV and respiratory syncytial virus (RSV) infections, respectively [48, 49]. Uncoating is an important step in the virus replication cycle, since the genetic material of the virus is released inside of the cells. Antiviral compounds that interfere with this stage have been found against the IFV-A virus [50].



**Figure 2.2.** Virus infection cycle. The virus infection cycle starts with virus attachment to susceptible cells, followed by penetration and adsorption. In the uncoating step, the genetic material is released inside of the cells. Small viruses use the host cell's replication machinery to produce nucleic acids and viral proteins, whereas larger viruses have these proteins encoded in their genome. The virus particles are then assembled and the new virions are released out of the cell. Image adapted from [51].

Numerous viruses synthesize their own viral enzymes, such as DNA polymerase, RNA polymerase and retroviruses require reverse transcriptase (RT) to synthesize their nucleic acids [2]. Antiviral compounds that target these enzymes are of great interest, since these polymerases are required for the replication of the virus and are unique to viruses [52]. Nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NRTIs), nucleotide reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NtRTIs), and non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NNRTIs) are viral polymerase inhibitors approved for HIV infections [46]. NRTIs and NtRTIs are known as competitive substrate inhibitors. They block the RT activity, by acting as chain terminators and preventing completion of viral DNA synthesis [41]. NNRTIs have a different mode of action, they bind to an allosteric pocket in the p66 subunit of the RT and prevent DNA synthesis by a non-competitive mechanism of action [2]. HIV viral polymerase inhibitors are used in different combinations and doses to suppress the HIV infection and stop the progression of the disease. Protease inhibitors, such as ritonavir against HIV and telaprevir against HCV are drugs used to block viral protease activity [2, 18, 41, 46, 53].

**Table 2.1.** Synthetic antiviral compounds approved in the market

Antiviral drug	Target virus	Capsid	Mechanism of action	Reference
Enfuvirtide	HIV	E	Entry inhibitor	[2, 41, 48]
Maraviroc	HIV	E	Entry inhibitor	[2, 54]
Palivizumaba	RSV	E	Entry inhibitor	[2, 49]
Amantadine	IFV-A	E	Uncoating inhibitors	[2, 41, 50]
Rimantadine	IFV-A	E	Uncoating inhibitors	[2, 41, 50]
Acyclovir	HSV-1 & 2	E	DNA polymerase inhibitors	[2, 18, 41, 55]
Famciclovir	HSV-1 & 2	E	DNA polymerase inhibitors	[2, 18, 41, 55]
Valaciclovir	HSV-1 & 2	E	DNA polymerase inhibitors	[2, 18, 41, 55]
Ganciclovir	CMV	E	DNA polymerase inhibitors	[2, 18, 41]
Valganciclovir	CMV	E	DNA polymerase inhibitors	[2, 18, 41]
Brivudine	HSV-1 & 2	E	DNA polymerase inhibitors	[2, 18, 41]
Foscarnet	HSV-1 & 2	E	DNA polymerase inhibitors	[2, 18, 41]
Penciclovir	HSV-1 & 2	E	DNA polymerase inhibitors	[18, 41]
Cidofovir	CMV	E	DNA polymerase inhibitors	[2, 18, 41]
Trifluridine	HSV-1 & 2	E	Disrupt DNA replication	[41]
Idoxuridine	HSV-1 & 2	E	Disrupt DNA replication	[41]
Fomivirsen	CMV	E	Block translation of mRNA	[41]
Abacavir	HIV	E	NRTIs	[2, 18, 41, 46]
Didanosine	HIV	E	NRTIs	[2, 18, 41, 46]
Emtricitabine	HIV	E	NRTIs	[2, 41, 46]
Stavudine	HIV	E	NRTIs	[2, 18, 41, 46]
Zalcitabine	HIV	E	NRTIs	[2, 18, 41, 46]
Zidovudine	HIV	E	NRTIs	[2, 18, 41, 46]
Lamivudine	HIV & HBV	E	NRTIs	[2, 18, 41, 46]
Entecavir	HBV	E	NRTIs	[2]
Telbivudine	HBV	E	NRTIs	[2]
Adefovir	HBV	E	NRTIs	[2]
Tenofovir	HIV & HBV	E	NRTIs	[2, 18, 41, 46]
Efavirenz	HIV	E	NNRTIs	[2, 18, 41, 46]
Etravirine	HIV	E	NNRTIs	[2, 46]
Delavirdine	HIV	E	NNRTIs	[2, 18, 41, 46]
Nevirapine	HIV	E	NNRTIs	[2, 18, 41, 46]
Rilpivirine	HIV	E	NNRTIs	[2, 46]
Ribavirin	HCV & RSV	E	RNA inhibitor	[2, 18, 41]
Raltegravir	HIV	E	Integrase inhibitor	[2, 46]
Amprenavir	HIV	E	Protease inhibitors	[2, 18, 41, 46]
Atazanavir	HIV	E	Protease inhibitors	[2, 41, 46]
Fosamprenavir	HIV	E	Protease inhibitors	[2, 46]
Indinavir	HIV	E	Protease inhibitors	[2, 18, 41, 46]
Lopinavir	HIV	E	Protease inhibitors	[2, 18, 41, 46]
Nelfinavir	HIV	E	Protease inhibitors	[2, 18, 41, 46]
Ritonavir	HIV	E	Protease inhibitors	[2, 18, 41, 46]
Saquinavir	HIV	E	Protease inhibitors	[2, 18, 41, 46]
Darunavir	HIV	E	Protease inhibitors	[2, 46]
Tipranavir	HIV	E	Protease inhibitors	[2, 46]
Boceprevir	HCV	E	Protease inhibitors	[2, 56]
Telaprevir	HCV	E	Protease inhibitors	[2, 53]
Oseltamivir	IFV-A & B	E	Neuraminidase inhibitors	[2, 18, 41, 57]
Peramivir	IFV-A & B	E	Neuraminidase inhibitors	[2]
Zanamivir	IFV-A & B	E	Neuraminidase inhibitors	[2, 18, 41, 58]

Viral proteases are important in the replication of the virus, since they catalyze the process of viral polyproteins production and in the processing of making precapsids [2]. The last step in the virus infection cycle is release of virus progeny out of the cells. Some compounds

have been found to inhibit this stage, by acting on the viral proteins involved in this step.

Oseltamivir and Zanamivir inhibit the influenza neuraminidase activity, protein that enables the virus to be released from the cells [41]. Both of them have been approved for the treatment of IFV-A & B infection [57, 58].

Although synthetic antiviral compounds have been shown to treat viral diseases, some of these antivirals have been shown to present severe side effects. Acyclovir, which is one of the most commonly used medications to treat HSV 1 & 2, causes confusion and ataxia [59] and also kidney failure [60]. The main side effect of ribavirin, a drug used to treat HCV, is haemolytic anemia [61]. NRTIs have revolutionized the treatment of AIDS, however, high active doses coincide with mitochondrial toxicity, which can lead to serious side effects such as hepatic failure and lactic acidosis [62]. The ineffectiveness of current treatments for several viral diseases and the fast growth of new drug-resistant viral strains have pressed researchers for the discovery of new, natural antiviral compounds [20]. Researchers are now interested in natural products, which can often ameliorate the severe side effects of synthetic drugs [19]. Such natural products can be obtained more easily [63]; consequently, these products are inexpensive as compared to synthetic compounds [64]. Moreover, viruses are becoming resistant to current synthetic drugs, and new treatments are required [19]. Natural products have been shown great promise in medicine, approximately 40% of the most commonly used medicines contains compounds derived from natural sources, using either the isolated substance or a synthetic version [64].

#### **2.4.2. Natural antiviral compounds**

The complexity of many synthetic compounds and the lack of accessibility in developing countries have created a massive interest by the academia and public organizations in natural antiviral compounds [65]. Since the beginning of humankind, plants extracts and essential oils have been widely used in traditional medicine to treat different types of diseases [66-69]. Many plants have been reported to have antiviral activity [19, 68, 70, 71] and some of them have been used to treat viral diseases in animals and humans [72, 73]. However there are innumerable compounds from different plants waiting to be evaluated and exploited for the therapeutic effect

against different types of viruses [19]. Natural products are promising candidates for novel antiviral compounds. Because they come from natural sources, they offer structural diversity and biochemical specificity. Natural antiviral products can be classified either as plant extracts or as isolated substances. The extracts are unpurified samples where the antiviral compounds are not known and the isolated compounds are purified compounds where we know the exact activity of that compound. Isolated compounds can then be made from purification of the plant extract or synthetically to become a commercial product.

#### **2.4.2.1. Natural antiviral extracts**

Recent *in vitro* studies on antiviral compounds have shown that plant extracts and essential oils exhibit antiviral activity against certain types of viruses (**Table 2.2**). Several antiviral essential oils alter initial stages of the virus infection cycle (**Figure 2.2**). Inactivation of herpes simplex virus (HSV) particles prior to attachment was seen with essential oil from star anise which reduced the infectivity of HSV-1 by 99% [74], artemisa oil, which reduced the infectivity of HSV-1 & 2 by 80% [75], the essential oils derived from ginger, thyme, hyssop, and sandalwood that reduced the titers of HSV-1 by 99% [76], manuka essential oil that reduced the infectivity of HSV-1 & 2 by 99.5% and 98.9%, respectively [77], the Australian tea tree oil (TTO) reduced the infectivity of HSV-1 & 2 by 98.2% and 93.0% respectively [78]. Essential oils such as clove oil, oregano, and sataria, were able to inhibit the adsorption of norovirus surrogates, such as feline calicivirus (FCV) and murine norovirus (MNV) by inactivating the virus capsid [79, 80]. Oregano and clove oils essential oils were also able to lyse the lipid envelope of HSV-1 and Newcastle disease virus, strain LaSota (NDV-LS) [81]. Essential oils were able to prevent virus attachment and adsorption, probably by disruption of virus capsids and viral envelopes.

Natural extracts of *phyllanthus orbicularis*, *quillaja saponaria* and *chamomile* were able to inactivate HSV particles and inhibit virus attachment [82-85]. Extracts of *ribes nigrum* L, and *quillaja saponaria*, were able to prevent virus adsorption of other types of enveloped viruses, such as IFV-A & B and HIV-1 & 2, respectively [83, 86]. Plant extracts have also been able to inhibit late stages in the virus infection cycle of enveloped viruses. Extracts of *scutellaria baicalensis*,

eugenia caryophyllus, lavender and sage were found to disrupt virus replication of dengue virus (DENV), HSV-1 & 2, HSV-1 and HSV-2, respectively [84, 87, 88]. Non-enveloped viruses were also affected by natural extracts. Extracts from raoulia australis and quillaja saponaria, blocked virus attachment of RHV and rotavirus, respectively, probably by interacting with the virus particle [89, 90]. Fruits extracts or juices (strawberry, grape, apple, and cranberries) inhibit virus adsorption of non-enveloped viruses [91-100]. Extracts for different types of plants were able to inhibit the infectivity of enveloped and non-enveloped at different stages in the virus infection cycle. However, further studies are required with plant extracts and essential oils since the identification and isolation of the active compound is required for the production of the antiviral drug.

**Table 2.2.** Essential oil and plant extracts as antiviral compounds

<b>Essential oils</b>	<b>Virus</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>Mechanism</b>	<b>Reference</b>
Star anise	HSV-1	E	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[74]
Artemisia	HSV-1 & 2	E	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[75]
Ginger	HSV-1	E	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[76]
Thyme	HSV-1	E	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[76]
Hyssop	HSV-1	E	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[76]
Sandalwood	HSV-1	E	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[76]
Manuka	HSV-1 & 2	E	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[77]
TTO	HSV-1 & 2	E	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[78]
Clove	FCV, MNV	N	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[79]
Oregano	FCV, MNV	N	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[79]
Zataria	FCV, MNV	N	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[79]
Oregano	MNV	N	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[80]
Oregano & clove	HSV-1 & NDV-LS	E	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[81]
<b>Plant extracts</b>	<b>Virus</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>Mechanism</b>	<b>Reference</b>
Ph. orbicularis	HSV-1 & 2	E	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[82]
Quillaja saponaria	HIV-1 & 2	E	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[83]
Chamomile	HSV-1	E	Entry inhibitor (adsorption)	[84]
Melissa officinalis	HSV-1	E	Entry inhibitor (adsorption)	[85]
Ribes nigrum L	IFV-A & B	E	Entry inhibitor (adsorption)	[86]
Quillaja saponaria	HIV-1 & 2	E	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[83]
S. baicalensis	DENV	E	Replication inhibitor	[87]
E. caryophyllus	HSV-1 & 2	E	Replication inhibitor	[88]
Lavender	HSV-1	E	Replication inhibitor	[84]
Sage	HSV-2	E	Replication inhibitor	[84]
Raoulia australis	RHV	N	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[89]
Quillaja saponaria	Rotavirus	N	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[90]
Strawberry extract	PoV	N	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[94]
Cranberry extracts	Reovirus	N	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[97]
Cranberry juice	Rotavirus	N	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[91, 92]
Grape seed extract	FCV, MNV	N	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[98]
Cranberry juice	FCV, MNV	N	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[99]
Pomegranate juice	FCV, MNV	N	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[93]
Grape juice	PoV	N	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[95, 96]

#### 2.4.2.2. Isolated natural antiviral compounds

The main aim in the development of any antiviral drugs is the identification and isolation of the active ingredient. Specific biochemical substances such as polyphenols, polysaccharides, peptides, proteins and other found in natural sources have been identified and found to reduce the infectivity of certain types of viruses (**Table 2.3**). Catechins from black and green tea have been shown to have antiviral activity against enveloped and non-enveloped viruses.

Epigallocatechin gallate (EGCG) is the most abundant catechin and has shown antiviral activity against several viruses. EGCG prevents attachment of HCV, disrupts the envelope of HSV-1 & 2, disrupts replication of IFV-A & B, inhibits HBV DNA synthesis, and suppresses replication of the enterovirus 71 (EV71) [101-107]. Theaflavin-3,3-digallate (TF-3) derivate from black tea was found to inactivate the viral envelope of HSV-1 & 2 and IFV-A & B [108-110]. Several tea polyphenols have been found to inhibit IFV-A & B adsorption [111-113]. Polyphenols found in plant and fruits have also shown antiviral effects. The flavonoid, 5,7,4'-trihydroxy-8-methoxyflavone (F36) inhibit the fusion of viral envelopes with the endosome/lysosome membrane, which occurs at the early stages of the virus infection cycle [114, 115]. Resveratrol (RV) has been shown to inhibit virus replication of enveloped viruses, such as varicella zoster virus (VZV) and IFV-A [116, 117]. Polyphenols in pomegranate, such as ellagic acid, caffeic acid, luteolin, and punicalagin block replication of virus RNA of IFV-A [118]. In general, polyphenols work by disruption of the early stages in the virus infection cycle of enveloped viruses, with only few exceptions.

Polysaccharides isolated from fungi and plants have shown antiviral activity.

Polysaccharides from *agaricus brasiliensis* a species of mushrooms inhibit the attachment of poliovirus (PoV) into the host cells [119]. Yellow fever virus (YFV) envelope was disrupted by polysaccharides found in the lichen, *parmelia perlata* [120]. Inhibition of HSV-1 & 2 adsorption was achieved with polysaccharides found in the plant, *sargassum patens* [121, 122]. Isolated polysaccharides from *rhizophora mucronata* were found to bind to HIV particles and inhibit virus attachment [123]. Finally polysaccharides found in *nothogenia fastigiata* have shown inhibition of

human cytomegalovirus (HCMV) adsorption [124]. Polysaccharides were found to disrupt early stages in the virus infection cycle of enveloped viruses and non-enveloped virus.

Other natural compounds such as peptides and osmolytes have shown antiviral properties against non-enveloped viruses. A peptide isolated from *Enterococcus mundtii* was found to disrupt the virus capsid of PoV [125], while osmolytes were able to inhibit the assembly of the porcine parvovirus (PPV) virus capsid [126]. The advantage of natural compounds that disrupt virus replication is that they can be applied post-infection, which increase their potential therapeutic drugs. The majority of the antiviral compounds found in the literature present antiviral activity against enveloped viruses, due the fact the envelope capsid are easier to inactivate. The main advantage of antiviral compounds is that they can reduce the high costs of synthetic antiviral compounds. Several compounds have been isolated from natural sources and they have shown antiviral activity against different types of viruses, demonstrating that natural antiviral compounds could be used as new treatments for viral infections. All the studies presented in this section have been done *in vitro*, if people are treated with these substances, large quantities are needed and more studies needs to be done in order to determine the side effects.

**Table 2.3.** Polyphenols, polysaccharides and other compounds as antivirals

<b>Polyphenols</b>	<b>Virus</b>	<b>Capsid</b>	<b>Mechanism</b>	<b>Reference</b>
EGCG	HCV	E	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[101, 102]
	HSV-1 & 2	E	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[103]
	IFV-A & B	E	Replication inhibitor	[104, 105]
	HBV	E	Replication inhibitor	[107]
	EV71	N	Replication inhibitor	[106]
	IFV-A & B	E	Entry inhibitor (adsorption)	[113]
TF-3	HSV-1 & 2	E	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[108, 109]
	IFV-A & B	E	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[110]
	IFV-A & B	E	Entry inhibitor (adsorption)	[111, 112]
F36	IFV-A & B	E	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[114, 115]
RV	VZV	E	Replication inhibitor	[117]
	IFV-A	E	Replication inhibitor	[116]
Ellagic acid	IFV-A	E	Replication inhibitor	[118]
<b>Polysaccharides from</b>	<b>Virus</b>	<b>Capsid</b>	<b>Mechanism</b>	<b>Reference</b>
Agaricus brasiliensis	PoV	N	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[119]
Parmelia perlata	YFV	E	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[120]
Sargassum patens	HSV-1 & 2	E	Entry inhibitor (adsorption)	[121, 122]
Rhizophora mucronata	HIV	E	Entry inhibitor (attachment)	[123]
Nothogenia fastigiata	HCMV	E	Entry inhibitor (adsorption)	[124]
<b>Others</b>	<b>Virus</b>	<b>Capsid</b>	<b>Mechanism</b>	<b>Reference</b>
Peptide from				
<i>Enterococcus mundtii</i>	PoV	N	Replication inhibitor	[125]
Osmolytes	PPV	N	Replication inhibitor	[126]

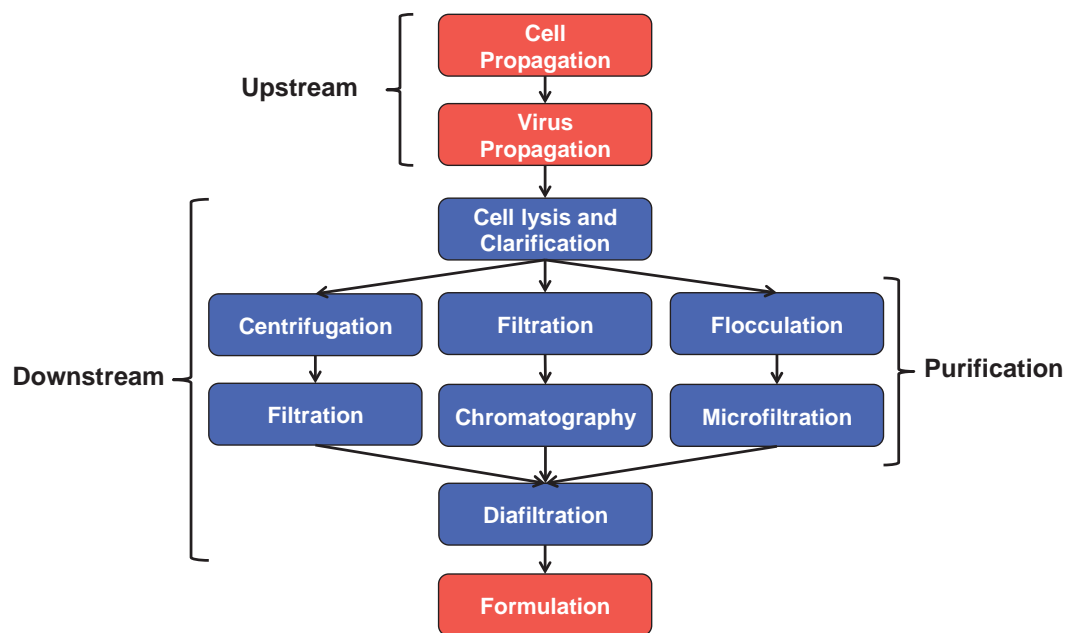


## 2.5. Vaccine manufacturing

The aim of the vaccine market is to produce and manufacture safe and effective vaccines. The vaccine market presents several challenges, such as complexity in the production process, insufficient supply, high costs, and stringent regulatory requirements [127]. Vaccine production requires the use of living cells and the grow of the immunogenic agent, followed by a multifaceted purification process, in order to obtain the desired product [7]. The supply of vaccines is insufficient for industrialized, developing, and third-world countries, due to the fact that there are too few manufacturers [17]. The biggest challenge in the vaccine industry is to reduce the cost of vaccine production. Currently, pharmaceutical companies avoid the vaccine industry because it is economically expensive, and involves many regulatory barriers [7, 24]. The cost of a new vaccine is around \$300 to \$800 million, and pharmaceutical companies need to provide the cost of research and development [17]. Additionally, pharmaceutical companies do not feel attracted to the market since the financial investment return tends to be low and unpredictable as compared to other types of drugs in the areas of oncology, cardiovascular and neurodegenerative diseases [24, 128]. The regulatory considerations are extremely high in the vaccine market, since vaccines are molecules that are more difficult to characterize than any other small pharmaceuticals [127]. Moreover, there is not a standard platform process for vaccine manufacturing similar to the antibody manufacturing process, due to the fact that vaccines are unique molecules that require different routes of production [129]. Despite all the limitations in the vaccine market, the World Health Organization (WHO) reported in 2010 that the vaccine market growth rate was 9-15% per year, higher than the growth rate of other pharmaceuticals at 5-7% per year [130]. The annual sales of the vaccine market were reported to be \$21.7 and \$25.3 billion in 2009 and 2010, respectively, and are projected to reach \$39.5 billion in 2015 [131]. Expansion of the medical market and reduction in costs in current process is needed in order to increase the access to vaccines.

The vaccine production process is divided into upstream processes (USP) and downstream processes (DSP) (**Figure 2.3**). The USP includes cell and virus propagation, while

the DSP include a variety of steps for the recovery and purification of the desired vaccine. Different types of DSP have been developed to purify viruses and most of them follow similar unit operations. After cell culture and virus harvesting, cell lysis and clarification needs to be done in order to remove cells debris. The virus is clarified by low speed centrifugation, and the supernatant is recovered and filtered. Then the virus solution can be purified with centrifugation and filtration, or filtration and chromatography. The final step in the DSP is the polishing step, which is usually done with chromatography or filtration [132-135]. The increase in USP production yields and harvest volumes is creating a strain on current DSP to handle the increased product load [23]. Moreover, the DSP account for 70% of the overall cost of any biotherapeutic production process [136, 137]. To satisfy the current and future market demand, an improvement in current DSP is needed.



**Figure 2.3.** Upstream and downstream processing in vaccine manufacturing.

### 2.5.1. Upstream processes

In the first stages of the vaccine manufacturing process, the virus is generated. Viruses are grown either in primary cells (chicken eggs) or in established cell lines. Recombinant-vaccines can be made with an expression system, such as yeast, bacteria, or mammalian cells

[138]. The egg-based technology presents scale-up challenges, which include highly manual, bacteria contamination, slow production times, low yields and a high quantity of eggs needed [138, 139]. Manufacturing companies prefer cell-based vaccine manufacturing processes, since they offer easy scale-up, faster processing time and low risk of contamination [138, 140]. The parameters most relevant in USP are the design of new bioreactors or modifying existing ones, optimization of current processes, and manipulations of the cell culture media [141].

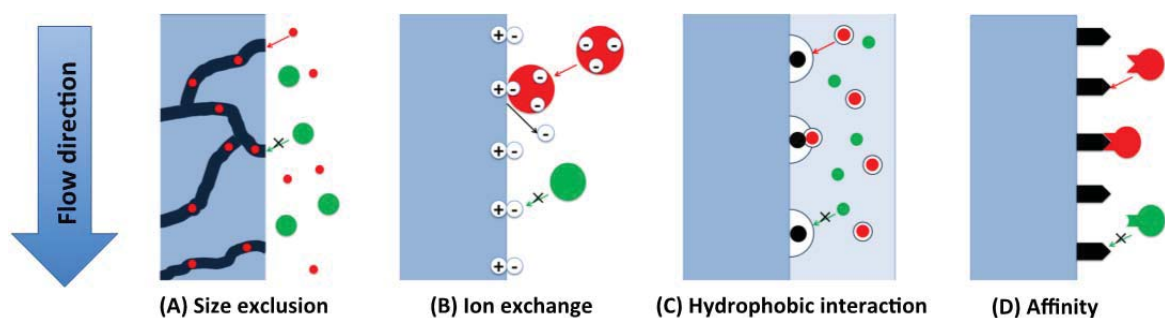
### **2.5.2. Downstream processes**

The DSP of biological products is affected by the impurities and contaminants, like host cell protein (HCP), cell debris, and host cell DNA that are generated in the USP [142, 143]. Followed by the production of the virus particles a series of steps in the DSP are required in order to recovery and purify the virus from contaminants. The first steps in the DSP are cell lysis and clarification. At a manufacturing level, cells are lysed by microfluidization, tangential flow filtration or osmotic shock [144]. Clarification is the step used to remove cell debris, particulates and insoluble matter after cell lysis. This step is usually done with centrifugation, filtration, or a combination of both of them, either in batch or continuous mode [135, 139, 144]. After the virus particles have been recovered, further virus purification steps are required in order to obtain the final product.

Different types of methods have been proposed for virus purification. The first methods used for virus purification at small-scale were ultracentrifugation and density gradient centrifugation [135, 145]. However, due to the size of the equipment, these methods are difficult to maintain, scale-up restricted, cost-ineffective, labor-intensive, require long processing times, and often several impurities remain at the end of the process [144, 146]. Moreover, ultracentrifugation can lead to low recovery yields due to virus degradation and loss of infectivity [145]. Chromatography used for protein purification has been adapted to virus purification to overcome the limitations of ultracentrifugation.

Chromatography is the most prevalent technology for large-scale purification of viral particles, since it is fast, scalable and reproducible [144, 147]. Additionally, chromatography

offers many advantages compared with density gradient ultracentrifugation, which include removal of HCPs and contaminated DNA, high yields, and faster processing times [138]. However, purification of virus particles is a challenge due the large particle sizes, low diffusion and complex molecular surfaces structures [148, 149]. There is not a universal chromatography process that can be applied to all types of viruses. The stationary phases used in chromatography are packed beds, monoliths and membranes [150]. Packed beds are conventional chromatographic supports that were designed for the purification of proteins and are not suitable for large biomolecules, such as virus particles [151]. The main disadvantage of conventional chromatography is that virus particles present limited diffusion into the pores of the resins. Virus particles have difficulties accessing the high internal surface area of the resins [152, 153] and as a consequence the recovery of the viral particles is low, the pressure drop is high due to poor pore diffusion through the bed and the time processing rates are slow [23, 132, 135]. Monoliths and membranes allow rapid convective mass transfer, however, it is difficult to keep uniform properties through the membranes and the capacity of the membrane can be limited [153]. All of the typical chromatography modes have been utilized for virus particle purification, including gel filtration or size-exclusion chromatography (SEC), ion exchange chromatography (IEC), affinity chromatography (AC), and hydrophobic-interaction chromatography (HIC) (**Figure 2.4**) [23], and all of them present limitations.



**Figure 2.4.** Chromatography modes. A) Size exclusion, B) Ion exchange, C) Hydrophobic interaction, D) Affinity.

SEC could be used with several strains of viruses, since virus binding does not occur during the chromatography run [135]. However, SEC cannot remove large contaminants [153],

presents low capacity and the matrix has poor pressure resistance [23]. IEC is the most widely chromatography technique used for virus purification [153]. The principle of IEC is charge-charge interaction between the virus and chemical groups on the matrix. The selection of the right matrix depends of the isoelectric point (pI) of the virus. This method offers high selectivity and is easy to scale-up [135, 153]. However, IEC cannot remove empty capsids [153], presents low specificity and co-elution of contaminants [23]. AC is based on highly specific interactions between the target molecule and ligands bound on the matrix. AC offers high selectivity, reduction of contaminants, and the possibility of reducing purification steps [135, 154]. Nevertheless, AC is not recommended for large-scale process [23], since the ligands are expensive. HIC is based on interactions between the virus and hydrophobic ligands on the surface of the stationary phase. The main disadvantages of HIC are low recovery and viral degradation due to the high concentrations of salts [144]. All the modes used in chromatography columns have presented several limitations that could increase the operational cost of the DSP.

The large size differences between virus particles and typical protein contaminants suggest the use of filtration as an alternative for virus purification [153]. Membranes filtration processes are usually combined with chromatography. Membrane-based tangential flow filtration (TFF) techniques, which are based on size differences, including ultrafiltration and nanofiltration, have shown high viral titers and high recoveries [148, 155, 156]. Additionally, membrane processes are very advantageous techniques due to the easy scalability and high throughput [148, 157]. However, the capacity of the membranes can be affected by fouling, which can occur by pore blocking, pore constriction, caking or a combination of all of them [158]. Fouling can lead to longer filtration time, high transmembrane pressure, and low flux through the membrane [23, 136]. All of these drawbacks could increase the cost of production of DSP.

Precipitation and flocculation followed by centrifugation or filtration has been used for virus purification [136]. Commonly, the additives are compounds that promote aggregation, like irons, salts or polymeric agents, such as poly(ethylene) glycol (PEG) [159]. Chemical flocculation with salts and irons, followed by microfiltration and/or ultrafiltration have been used to remove viruses, such as bacteriophages and ocean viruses from protein-free conditions [160-162]. Salts

and iron flocculants provides high virus removal of the MS2 phage, >7.4 logs and >4.0 logs, respectively [160-161]. However, it is likely that high salt concentrations may precipitate more than one protein, if the virus is in a solution containing other proteins. PEG is a well-known additive, which is used to precipitate all proteins [163], although specific conditions have been used to selectively precipitate IgG4 from cell culture [164] and viruses bacteriophages from DNA and protein contaminants [165]. Appropriate processing conditions for PEG precipitation might lead to effective primary purification of bioproducts in large-scale process. However, PEG precipitation present some disadvantages. PEG precipitation requires extended periods of incubation time [166] and polymer additives can interact with virus particles and form complexes that are difficult to dissociated [167, 168]. The aim in virus precipitation/flocculation is to improve process robustness; a selective, global, nontoxic, and economical precipitant/flocculants is desired [23]. Membrane processes and chromatography processes do not offer a general platform that can be used for all types of viruses [148, 169]. We propose to use virus flocculation with osmolytes, followed by microfiltration, as an alternative to the current manufacturing system [170]. The osmolyte flocculants are able to deplete a hydration layer around the virus particles and subsequently cause virus aggregation [170]. We hypothesize that osmolytes are better than salts or polymer flocculants, since they are often used as an excipient to stabilize the final formulation of drugs or biotherapeutics [171, 172].

The final steps in the DSP are polishing and formulation. The polishing step is done in order to remove traces amounts of contaminants. Usually, the polishing step is done with either size exclusion or TFF [139]. After polishing, the product goes to final formulation. The biggest challenge in the DSP is to keep pace with the increase in the upstream yields [139]. Virus flocculation with osmolytes for virus purification could be uses as a novel and economical alternative.

## **2.6. Vaccine delivery systems**

Vaccine development requires that the vaccine is effective and can give a specific immune response [173]. Conventional vaccines, such as live-attenuated vaccines and whole

inactivated vaccines have been very successful at inducing immune responses against several virus infections. However, these types of vaccines are reactogenic and often create unwanted side effects. Moreover, conventional vaccines offer poor immune response in immunocompromised patients. Additionally some pathogens are very difficult to grow in cell culture (e.g. HCV & HAV) [174]. To ameliorate these limitations, scientists have focused on new technologies, such as recombinant proteins subunit, synthetic peptides, protein-polysaccharides conjugates and plasmid DNA vaccines. These types of vaccines are safer and less reactogenic than conventional vaccines, but they are also less immunogenic [174-177]. In order to induce an effective immune response in new technologies, vaccines require boosting agents, which are called adjuvants. Adjuvants need to be capable of stimulating a protective immune response and be safe for humans [173, 178]. Adjuvants can be classified into immunostimulatory adjuvants and vaccine delivery systems [174]. Immunostimulatory adjuvants are derived from pathogens, and are known to stimulate immunity as they are identified by pattern recognition receptors, which are known to activate the cells of the immune system. Vaccine delivery systems or vehicles are gaining attention in the medical field. The vaccine antigen is either encapsulated or attached onto the surface of the vehicle [6, 174, 179]. The advantages of vaccine delivery systems include, specifically targeting the immune cells and incorporation of an adequate dose, so that booster doses are not necessary [179, 180]. Adjuvants are able to boost, maintain and potentiate an immune response against the antigen, and consequently they could lead to the improvements of vaccine products, vaccination coverage, and reduction of costs in the manufacturing processes [181]. Thus, they have the potential to be useful against viral diseases for which there are no effective vaccines yet. The same systems used in drug delivery are used in vaccine delivery. In 2008, the demand for drug/vaccine delivery system was predicted to increase by more than 10% a year [182] and is predicted to reach \$160 billions by 2016 [183].

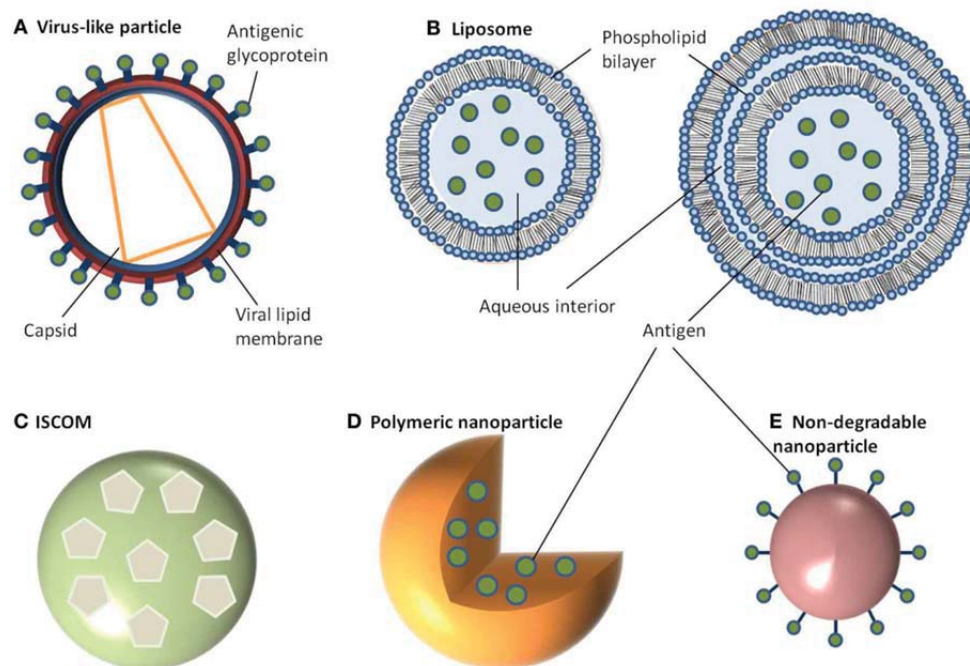
A drug/vaccine delivery system can be classified based on the route of administration, either topical (skin or mucous), enteral (oral), or parenteral (injection) [182]. Oral and mucosal delivery vehicles could help to efficiently transport the virus antigen to the immune system and improve the therapeutic outcome of conventional vaccines that are administered by the parenteral

route, such as measles, and chickenpox (varicella) [184, 185]. Vaccines that are administered through this route present several limitations, such as risk of transmission of diseases, poor solubility, tissue damage, rapid breakdown of the therapeutic *in vivo*, poor distribution and lack of target selectivity [184]. A controlled drug/vaccine delivery systems is designed to control the rate and period of a specific type of therapeutic in a specific target area of the body [186]. A drug/vaccine delivery system can also be classified by the delivery mechanism into active or passive [182]. An active mechanism permits the controlled initiation of release of a therapeutic by using a chemical feature of the vehicle. A passive mechanism allows the controlled release of the therapeutic by molecular diffusion, and the release mechanism usually takes advantage of human physiology [182]. The main goal of a vaccine/drug delivery system is to transport the therapeutic product to the patient by using the optimum route and the best mechanism [187]. Vaccine delivery systems are in an early stage of development. The discovery of efficient vaccine delivery vehicles may allow the development of more effective vaccines.

Scientists have classified vaccine/drug delivery vehicles into virus-like particles (VLPs), liposomes, immune-stimulating complexes (ISCOMs), polymer-based nanoparticles, and non-degradable nanoparticles [6, 173, 187]. VLPs are self assembly viral envelope without genetic material [188] (**Figure 2.5A**). They are the great interest, because they can stimulate strong immune responses [189, 190]. Vaccines based on VLPs, such as the hepatitis B virus surface antigen (HBsAg) [191] and the human papilloma virus capsid protein L1 [192] are been used as commercial vaccines. The baculovirus expression system is the most commonly used for the generation of VLPs. The main disadvantage of VLPs production is the inability of this expression system to produce mammalian glycoproteins [6]. Liposomes are biodegradable molecules that can consist of a phospholipid bilayer shell with an aqueous interior [193] (**Figure 2.5B**). They can improve the immunogenicity of weak proteins antigens by simulating the structure of natural lipid bilayer membranes and entering cells through endocytosis [193-195]. Some of these delivery systems are in the market or under clinical trials, and are used for the treatment of IFV-A & B and HAV infections [196]. The biggest limitations of liposomes are low stability, low encapsulation efficiency, rapid leakage of water-soluble drugs, poor storage stability, laborious manufacturing



process and poor quality assurance [177, 197, 198]. ISCOMs are open, cage-like complexes that are made with saponin, cholesterol, and phospholipids [6, 173, 199] (**Figure 2.5C**). The antigen can be attached into the membrane of the ISCOMs or encapsulated inside the ISCOMs [6, 177]. ISCOMs are able to boost the immune system by promoting high levels of antibody and strong T-cells responses [179]. ISCOMs incorporating recombinant hepatitis B surface antigen have shown immune response through intranasal administration [200]. The two main problems with ISCOMs are stability and toxicity [177].

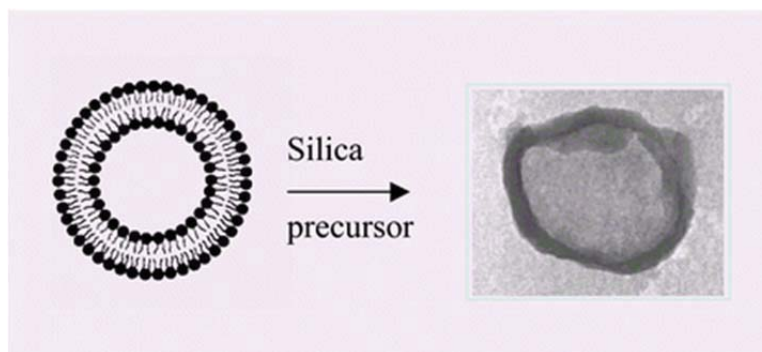


**Figure 2.5.** Vaccine delivery systems. A) Virus-like particle, B) Liposome, C) ISCOM, D) Polymeric nanoparticle, E) Non-degradable nanoparticle [6].<sup>1</sup>

Polymer nanoparticles are the great interest since they are biodegradable molecules [201], which can be used to improve antigen stability and target delivery at slow release rates [183] (**Figure 2.5D**). They have been used for nasal and oral delivery [179]. They can be divided into nanocapsules and nanospheres. In nanocapsules, the antigen is surrounded by a polymer membrane, and in nanospheres, the drug is uniformly dispersed throughout the polymeric matrix

<sup>1</sup> Reproduced from [6] Gregory AE, Titball R, Williamson D. Vaccine delivery using nanoparticles. *Frontiers in cellular and infection microbiology*. 2013;3. with permission of Frontiers.

[173, 181, 197]. The biggest disadvantage of polymer nanoparticles is the high cost involved in the production. Non-degradable nanoparticles, are commonly made of gold, silica or carbon [6] (**Figure 2.5E**). They have a shell where the vaccine antigen is encapsulated or attached [6]. Gold nanoparticles are monodispers and uniform in shape, which allow consistency of maintaining vaccine loading between batches [6]. Silica-based materials are prepared with surfactants, such as polymers and phospholipids using a hydrolysis and condensation technique (**Figure 2.6**). The materials can be arranged into different morphologies, such as microspheres and monoliths [202]. The resulting particles possess a mesopores within the surface, which are used to pack and protect the vaccine antigen.



**Figure 2.6.** Silica-based material using unilamellar liposomes with a high sol–gel temperature transition phase as a template [202].<sup>2</sup>

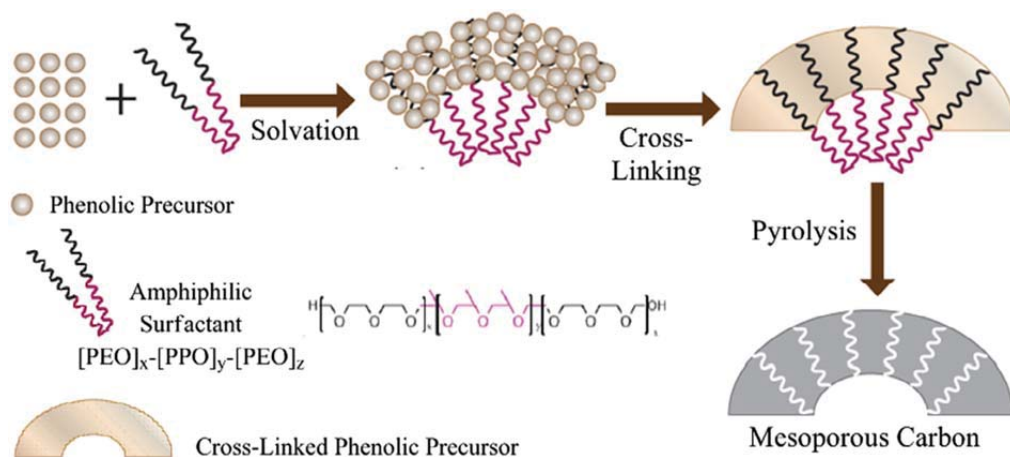
Mesoporous materials are potential vaccine delivery vehicles due to all the features they offer, such as an ordered pore network that allow load and release of the vaccine; high pore volume, which allow to hold the required amount of vaccine; and a high surface area that is required for vaccine delivery [186]. The first mesoporous silica-based material MCM-41, a highly ordered mesoporous material was synthesized in 1991. Researchers were attracted to this material due to their potential to be used in technological applications, such as catalysis, lasers, sensors, and solar cells [187]. In 2001, the MCM-41 was proposed as a drug delivery vehicle and

---

<sup>2</sup> Reproduced from [202] Begu S, Durand R, Lerner DA, Charnay C, Tourne-Petelil C, Devoisselle JM. Preparation and characterization of siliceous material using liposomes as template. Chem. Commun. 2003:640-1. with permission of The Royal Society of Chemistry. DOI: 10.1039/B210927A

was used to transport ibuprofen, an antiinflammatory drug [203]. After MCM-41, SBA-15 and MCM-48 have been shown to transport and release several types of drugs such as catopril, erythromycin and gentamicin [186]. Although silica-based mesoporous materials have been successfully employed for the delivery of several types of drugs, they have been reported to weaken the immune system [204, 205]. Researches have focused on carbon-based mesoporous materials as an alternative to silica-based materials.

Mesoporous carbon is a new, synthetic, non-nano, and porous type of material that could be used as a smart delivery vehicle. They are of great interest in many applications besides vaccines delivery, such as separation, catalysis and energy conversion and storage [206]. The advantages of this type of material include large pore accessibility and tunability of the pore structure. The synthesis of this type of material can be made by hard template or soft template methods [206]. The conventional hard template method uses silica as a template [207]. The method is complex, since the scaffolds need to be prepared, carbonization conditions are harsh, chemicals are corrosive, and finally the structures tend to collapse [208]. The soft-template method involves the self-assembly of surfactant micelles in the carbon precursor matrix (**Figure 2.7**) [209]. In the soft-template method, the mesoporous carbon is synthesized by crosslinking an organic resin with surfactant, usually amphiphilic block copolymers. The process is followed by pyrolysis, where the surfactants are removed and carbonization of the matrix [209]. The advantages of the soft-template method compared to hard-template include high microporosity, high surface area and a relatively large volume of mesopores [210]. Mesoporous carbon materials are projected to be potential candidates for biological applications such as drug delivery vehicles [186]. Mesoporous carbon materials are known to have a high surface area and an ordered pore system, which could assist with the adsorption and release process of multiple types of therapeutics, including vaccines



**Figure 2.7.** Soft-template technique. Self-assembly of mesoporous carbon by using a carbon precursor and a surfactant [209].<sup>3</sup>

Soft-templated mesoporous materials possess an ordered pore network, which permit controlled drug/vaccine release, the high surface area and large pore volume allow the uptake and transport of a large amount of drug/vaccine [186]. Other advantages include low bulk density, which allows the material to float in the gastrointestinal system, when used in oral delivery, and the ability to adhere to the gastrointestinal system [182]. Recently studies have reported that soft-template mesoporous materials have successfully shown controlled release of model drugs, including antipyrine, captopril, furosemide, and ranitidine hydrochloride [209, 211]. In order to approve any type of biomaterial as a drug delivery vehicle, *in vitro* biocompatibility and toxicity tests are required prior to *in vivo* animal models and clinical trials [212, 213]. We propose that soft-templated mesoporous carbon materials have the potential to be used as drug delivery carriers, since they have shown low toxicity and high biocompatibility with model mammalian cells [214]. We would like to take advantage of these features and use these materials as potential vaccine/drug delivery vehicles (**Chapter 6**).

<sup>3</sup>Reprinted from Carbon, Vol 71, Saha D, Warren KE, Naskar AK, Soft-templated mesoporous carbons as potential materials for oral drug delivery, Pages 47-57, Copyright 2014, with permission from Elsevier.

## 2.7. Conclusions

Natural antiviral compounds, improvements in current unit operation in the vaccine manufacturing process and the creation of effective vaccine delivery vehicles will help to reduce the mortality and the morbidity cause by viral diseases. In this study, we propose to use natural products as new antiviral compounds because they are less expensive than synthetic drugs. In the area of vaccine manufacturing, we propose virus flocculation in osmolytes, followed by microfiltration as an economical alternative. Osmolytes have several advantages; they are able to preferentially flocculate hydrophobic virus, while leaving contaminants in solutions, and have been used as an excipient to stabilize therapeutics. Therefore, they could be integrated into the process without adding new compounds that may require toxicity testing and additional removal processes. Vaccine delivery vehicles are of great interest these days, since they can increase the immune response, without the use of large doses. In this study we propose soft-templated mesoporous carbon materials as vaccine delivery vehicles. The biggest advantage of this material is that they can control the released of the vaccine in the specific target area.

## 2.8. References

- [1] Panno J. Viruses: The Origin and Evolution of Deadly Pathogens 2011.
- [2] Antonelli G, Turriziani O. Antiviral therapy: old and current issues. *International Journal of Antimicrobial Agents*. 2012;40:95-102.
- [3] Plotkin SL, Plotkin SA. A short history of vaccination. *Vaccines*. 2004;5:1-16.
- [4] CDC. Center for Disease Control and Prevention. 2014.
- [5] CDC. (2014). "Center for Disease Control and Prevention." Retrieved October 2014, from <http://www.cdc.gov/vhf/ebola/treatment/index.html>.
- [6] Gregory AE, Titball R, Williamson D. Vaccine delivery using nanoparticles. *Frontiers in cellular and infection microbiology*. 2013;3.
- [7] Santoli J, Peter G, Arvin A, Davis J, Decker M, Fast P, et al. Strengthening the supply of routinely recommended vaccines in the United States: recommendations from the National Vaccine Advisory Committee. *JAMA: the journal of the American Medical Association*. 2003;290:3122-8.
- [8] Norkin LC. *Virology: molecular biology and pathogenesis*: ASM press; 2010.
- [9] Tsai B. Penetration of nonenveloped viruses into the cytoplasm. *Annu. Rev. Cell Dev. Biol*. 2007;23:23-43.
- [10] Vesikari T, Mäki M, Sarkkinen H, Arstila P, Halonen P. Rotavirus, adenovirus, and non-viral enteropathogens in diarrhoea. *Archives of disease in childhood*. 1981;56:264-70.
- [11] Rodriguez-Baez N, O'Brien R, Qiu S-Q, Bass DM. Astrovirus, adenovirus, and rotavirus in hospitalized children: prevalence and association with gastroenteritis. *Journal of pediatric gastroenterology and nutrition*. 2002;35:64-8.
- [12] Heikkinen T, Järvinen A. The common cold. *Lancet*. 2003;361:51-9.
- [13] Adida E, Dey D, Mamani H. Operational issues and network effects in vaccine markets. *European Journal of Operational Research*. 2013;231:414-27.
- [14] Rappuoli R, Pizza M, Del Giudice G, De Gregorio E. Vaccines, new opportunities for a new society. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci*. 2014;111:12288-93.

- [15] Stern AM, Markel H. The history of vaccines and immunization: familiar patterns, new challenges. *Health Affairs*. 2005;24:611-21.
- [16] Hsu JL. A Brief History of Vaccines: Smallpox to the Present. *Special Edition 2013*. 2012:33.
- [17] Plotkin SA. Vaccines: past, present and future. *Nat. Med*. 2005;11:S5-S11.
- [18] De Clercq E. Strategies in the design of antiviral drugs. *Nature Reviews Drug Discovery*. 2002;1:13-25.
- [19] Kitazato K, Wang Y, Kobayashi N. Viral infectious disease and natural products with antiviral activity. *Drug discoveries & therapeutics*. 2007;1:14.
- [20] Kitazato K, Wang Y, Kobayashi N. Viral infectious disease and natural products with antiviral activity. *Drug discoveries & therapeutics*. 2007;1:14-22.
- [21] WHO. (2014). "HIV/AIDS." from <http://www.who.int/features/qa/71/en/>.
- [22] Rappuoli R, Black S, Lambert PH. Vaccine discovery and translation of new vaccine technology. *Lancet*. 2011;378:360-8.
- [23] Wolf MW, Reichl U. Downstream processing of cell culture-derived virus particles. *Expert Rev Vaccines*. 2011;10:1451-75.
- [24] Ulmer JB, Valley U, Rappuoli R. Vaccine manufacturing: challenges and solutions. *Nature Biotechnology*. 2006;24:1377-83.
- [25] Plotkin S. History of vaccination. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. 2014;111:12283-7.
- [26] Sabin AB, Hennessen WA, Winsser J. Studies on variants of poliomyelitis virus I. Experimental segregation and properties of avirulent variants of three immunologic types. *J Exp Med*. 1954;99:551-76.
- [27] Katz SL, Kempe CH, Black FL, Lepow ML, Krugman S, Haggerty RJ, et al. Studies on an attenuated measles-virus vaccine: VIII. General summary and evaluation of the results of vaccination. *American Journal of Diseases of Children*. 1960;100:942-6.
- [28] Hilleman MR, Buynak EB, Weibel RE, Stokes Jr J. Live, attenuated mumps-virus vaccine. *New England journal of medicine*. 1968;278:227-32.

- [29] Takahashi M, Okuno Y, Otsuka T, Osame J, Takamizawa A. Development of a live attenuated varicella vaccine. *Biken journal*. 1975;18:25-33.
- [30] Thomas F, Magill T. Vaccination of human subjects with virus of human influenza. *Experimental Biology and Medicine*. 1936;33:604-6.
- [31] Provost P, Hughes J, Miller W, Giesa P, Banker F, Emini E. An inactivated hepatitis A viral vaccine of cell culture origin. *Journal of medical virology*. 1986;19:23-31.
- [32] Barbacid M, Breitman M, Lauver A, Long L, Vogt P, Beemon K, et al. Synthesis and assembly of hepatitis B virus surface antigen particles in yeast. *Nature*. 1982;298:347.
- [33] Kirnbauer R, Booy F, Cheng N, Lowy D, Schiller J. Papillomavirus L1 major capsid protein self-assembles into virus-like particles that are highly immunogenic. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci*. 1992;89:12180-4.
- [34] Yancey PH. Organic osmolytes as compatible, metabolic and counteracting cytoprotectants in high osmolarity and other stresses. *J. Exp. Biol*. 2005;208:2819-30.
- [35] Rose GD, Fleming PJ, Banavar JR, Maritan A. A backbone-based theory of protein folding. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci*. 2006;103:16623-33.
- [36] Yancey PH, Clark ME, Hand SC, Bowlus RD, Somero GN. Living with water stress: evolution of osmolyte systems. *Science*. 1982;217:1214-22.
- [37] Bolen DW. Effects of naturally occurring osmolytes on protein stability and solubility: issues important in protein crystallization. *Methods*. 2004;34:312-22.
- [38] Street TO. A molecular mechanism for osmolyte-induced protein stability. *Biophys. J*. 2007;217A-A.
- [39] Dong XY, Liu JH, Liu FF, Sun Y. Self-interaction of native and denatured lysozyme in the presence of osmolytes, L-arginine and guanidine hydrochloride. *Biochem. Eng. J*. 2009;43:321-6.
- [40] Yancey PH. Water stress, osmolytes and proteins. *American Zoologist*. 2001;41:699-709.
- [41] De Clercq E. Antiviral drugs in current clinical use. *Journal of Clinical Virology*. 2004;30:115-33.
- [42] De Clercq E. Highlights in the discovery of antiviral drugs: a personal retrospective. *Journal of medicinal chemistry*. 2009;53:1438-50.



- [43] Elion GB, Furman PA, Fyfe JA, De Miranda P, Beauchamp L, Schaeffer HJ. Selectivity of action of an antiherpetic agent, 9-(2-hydroxyethoxymethyl) guanine. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 1977;74:5716-20.
- [44] Fyfe J, Keller P, Furman P, Miller R, Elion G. Thymidine kinase from herpes simplex virus phosphorylates the new antiviral compound, 9-(2-hydroxyethoxymethyl) guanine. *J. Biol. Chem.* 1978;253:8721-7.
- [45] Vacca J. Antiviral drug discovery and development. *Nature Reviews Drug Discovery.* 2007;6:1019.
- [46] De Clercq E. The history of antiretrovirals: key discoveries over the past 25 years. *Reviews in Medical Virology.* 2009;19:287-99.
- [47] Chiu W, Burnett RM, Garcea RL. *Structural biology of viruses.* 1997.
- [48] Matthews T, Salgo M, Greenberg M, Chung J, DeMasi R, Bolognesi D. Enfuvirtide: the first therapy to inhibit the entry of HIV-1 into host CD4 lymphocytes. *Nature Reviews Drug Discovery.* 2004;3:215-25.
- [49] Scott LJ, Lamb HM. Palivizumab. *Drugs.* 1999;58:305-11.
- [50] Davies W, Grunert R, Haff R, McGahen J, Neumayer E, Paulshock M, et al. Antiviral activity of 1-adamantanamine (amantadine). *Science.* 1964;144:862-3.
- [51] Nolkemper S, Reichling J, Sensch KH, Schnitzler P. Mechanism of herpes simplex virus type 2 suppression by propolis extracts. *Phytomedicine.* 2010;17:132-8.
- [52] Tsai CH, Lee PY, Stollar V, Li ML. Antiviral therapy targeting viral polymerase. *Current Pharmaceutical Design.* 2006;12:1339-55.
- [53] McHutchison JG, Everson GT, Gordon SC, Jacobson IM, Sulkowski M, Kauffman R, et al. Telaprevir with Peginterferon and Ribavirin for Chronic HCV Genotype 1 Infection (vol 360, pg 1827, 2009). *New England Journal of Medicine.* 2009;361:1516-.
- [54] Perros M. CCR5 antagonists for the treatment of HIV infection and AIDS. *Advances in Antiviral Drug Design.* 2007;5:185-212.
- [55] Coen DM, Schaffer PA. Antiherpesvirus drugs: A promising spectrum of new drugs and drug targets. *Nature Reviews Drug Discovery.* 2003;2:278-88.

- [56] Kwo PY, Lawitz EJ, McCone J, Schiff ER, Vierling JM, Pound D, et al. Efficacy of boceprevir, an NS3 protease inhibitor, in combination with peginterferon alfa-2b and ribavirin in treatment-naïve patients with genotype 1 hepatitis C infection (SPRINT-1): an open-label, randomised, multicentre phase 2 trial. *Lancet*. 2010;376:705-16.
- [57] Gubareva LV, Kaiser L, Hayden FG. Influenza virus neuraminidase inhibitors. *Lancet*. 2000;355:827-35.
- [58] Hayden FG, Osterhaus A, Treanor JJ, Fleming DM, Aoki FY, Nicholson KG, et al. Efficacy and safety of the neuraminidase inhibitor zanamivir in the treatment of influenza virus infections. *New England Journal of Medicine*. 1997;337:874-80.
- [59] Martinez-Diaz GJ, Hsia R. Altered mental status from acyclovir. *The Journal of emergency medicine*. 2011;41:55-8.
- [60] Kuo MC, Chang JM, Lin SP, Lee JJ, Chen HC, Lai YH. Acyclovir - induced acute renal failure. *Nephrology*. 2002;7:158-60.
- [61] Manns M, Wedemeyer H, Cornberg M. Treating viral hepatitis C: efficacy, side effects, and complications. *Gut*. 2006;55:1350-9.
- [62] Lewis W, Day BJ, Copeland WC. Mitochondrial toxicity of NRTI antiviral drugs: an integrated cellular perspective. *Nature Reviews Drug Discovery*. 2003;2:812-22.
- [63] Verpoorte R, Choi Y, Kim H. Ethnopharmacology and systems biology: a perfect holistic match. *Journal of ethnopharmacology*. 2005;100:53-6.
- [64] Jassim S, Naji MA. Novel antiviral agents: a medicinal plant perspective. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*. 2003;95:412-27.
- [65] Cos P, Vlietinck AJ, Berghe DV, Maes L. Anti-infective potential of natural products: How to develop a stronger in vitro 'proof-of-concept'. *Journal of ethnopharmacology*. 2006;106:290-302.
- [66] Mukhtar M, Arshad M, Ahmad M, Pomerantz RJ, Wigdahl B, Parveen Z. Antiviral potentials of medicinal plants. *Virus research*. 2008;131:111-20.
- [67] Farnsworth NR, Soejarto D. Global importance of medicinal plants. *The conservation of medicinal plants*. 1991:25-51.

- [68] Gurib-Fakim A. Medicinal plants: traditions of yesterday and drugs of tomorrow. *Molecular aspects of Medicine*. 2006;27:1-93.
- [69] Doughari JH. Phytochemicals: Extraction Methods, Basic Structures and Mode of Action as Potential Chemotherapeutic Agents. *Phytochemicals-A Global Perspective of Their Role in Nutrition and Health*. 2012.
- [70] Cowan MM. Plant products as antimicrobial agents. *Clinical microbiology reviews*. 1999;12:564-82.
- [71] Calland N, Dubuisson J, Rouillé Y, Séron K. Hepatitis C virus and natural compounds: a new antiviral approach? *Viruses*. 2012;4:2197-217.
- [72] Venkateswaran P, Millman I, Blumberg BS. Effects of an extract from *Phyllanthus niruri* on hepatitis B and woodchuck hepatitis viruses: in vitro and in vivo studies. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci*. 1987;84:274-8.
- [73] Hudson JB. *Antiviral compounds from plants*: CRC Press, Inc.; 1990.
- [74] Astani A, Reichling J, Schnitzler P. Screening for antiviral activities of isolated compounds from essential oils. *Evidence-Based Complementary and Alternative Medicine*. 2011;2011.
- [75] Saddi M, Sanna A, Cottiglia F, Chisu L, Casu L, Bonsignore L, et al. Antiherpesvirus activity of *Artemisia arborescens* essential oil and inhibition of lateral diffusion in Vero cells. *Annals of clinical microbiology and antimicrobials*. 2007;6:10.
- [76] Schnitzler P, Koch C, Reichling J. Susceptibility of drug-resistant clinical herpes simplex virus type 1 strains to essential oils of ginger, thyme, hyssop, and sandalwood. *Antimicrobial agents and chemotherapy*. 2007;51:1859-62.
- [77] Reichling J, Koch C, Stahl-Biskup E, Sojka C, Schnitzler P. Virucidal activity of a beta-triketone-rich essential oil of *Leptospermum scoparium* (manuka oil) against HSV-1 and HSV-2 in cell culture. *Planta Medica*. 2005;71:1123-7.
- [78] Schnitzler P, Schön K, Reichling J. Antiviral activity of Australian tea tree oil and eucalyptus oil against herpes simplex virus in cell culture. *Pharmazie*. 2001;56:343-7.
- [79] Elizaquível P, Azizkhani M, Aznar R, Sánchez G. The effect of essential oils on norovirus surrogates. *Food Control*. 2012.

- [80] Gilling D, Kitajima M, Torrey J, Bright K. Antiviral efficacy and mechanisms of action of oregano essential oil and its primary component carvacrol against murine norovirus. *Journal of applied microbiology*. 2014;116:1149-63.
- [81] Siddiqui YM, Ettayebi M, Haddad AM, Al-Ahdal MN. Effect of essential oils on the enveloped viruses: antiviral activity of oregano and clove oils on herpes simplex virus type 1 and Newcastle disease virus. *Medical science research*. 1996;24:185-6.
- [82] Álvarez ÁL, del Barrio G, Kourí V, Martínez PA, Suárez B, Parra F. *In vitro* anti-herpetic activity of an aqueous extract from the plant *Phyllanthus orbicularis*. *Phytomedicine*. 2009;16:960-6.
- [83] Roner MR, Sprayberry J, Spinks M, Dhanji S. Antiviral activity obtained from aqueous extracts of the Chilean soapbark tree (*Quillaja saponaria* Molina). *Journal of General Virology*. 2007;88:275-85.
- [84] Yucharoen R, Chansakaow S, Tragoolpua Y. Inhibitory effect of aromatic herbs, lavender, sage and chamomile against herpes simplex virus infection. *African Journal of Biotechnology*. 2011;10:15394-401.
- [85] Astani A, Reichling J, Schnitzler P. Melissa officinalis extract inhibits attachment of herpes simplex virus in vitro. *Chemotherapy*. 2012;58:70-7.
- [86] Ikuta K, Hashimoto K, Kaneko H, Mori S, Ohashi K, Suzutani T. Anti - viral and anti - bacterial activities of an extract of blackcurrants (*Ribes nigrum* L.). *Microbiology and Immunology*. 2012;56:805-9.
- [87] Zandi K, Lim T-H, Rahim N-A, Shu M-H, Teoh B-T, Sam S-S, et al. Extract of *Scutellaria baicalensis* inhibits dengue virus replication. *BMC complementary and alternative medicine*. 2013;13:91.
- [88] Tragoolpua Y, Jatisatienr A. Anti - herpes simplex virus activities of *Eugenia caryophyllus* (Spreng.) Bullock & SG Harrison and essential oil, eugenol. *Phytotherapy Research*. 2007;21:1153-8.

- [89] Choi HJ, Song J-H, Lim C-H, Baek S-H, Kwon D-H. Anti-Human Rhinovirus Activity of Raoulic Acid from *Raoulia australis*. *Journal of Medicinal Food*. 2010;13:326-8.
- [90] Roner MR, Tam KI, Kiesling-Barrager M. Prevention of rotavirus infections in vitro with aqueous extracts of *Quillaja Saponaria* Molina. *Future medicinal chemistry*. 2010;2:1083-97.
- [91] Lipson SM, Gordon RE, Ozen FS, Karthikeyan L, Kirov N, Stotzky G. Cranberry and Grape Juices Affect Tight Junction Function and Structural Integrity of Rotavirus-Infected Monkey Kidney Epithelial Cell Monolayers. *Food and Environmental Virology*. 2011;3:46-54.
- [92] Lipson S, Sethi L, Cohen P, Gordon R, Tan I, Burdowski A, et al. Antiviral effects on bacteriophages and rotavirus by cranberry juice. *Phytomedicine*. 2007;14:23-30.
- [93] Su X, Sangster MY, D'Souza DH. Time-dependent effects of pomegranate juice and pomegranate polyphenols on foodborne viral reduction. *Foodborne Pathogens and Disease*. 2011;8:1177-83.
- [94] Konowalchuk J, Speirs JI. Antiviral activity of fruit extracts. *Journal of Food Science*. 1976;41:1013-7.
- [95] Konowalchuk J, Speirs J. Antiviral effect of commercial juices and beverages. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 1978;35:1219-20.
- [96] Konowalchuk J, Speirs JI. Virus inactivation by grapes and wines. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 1976;32:757-63.
- [97] Lipson SM, Cohen P, Zhou J, Burdowski A, Stotzky G. Cranberry cocktail juice, cranberry concentrates, and proanthocyanidins reduce reovirus infectivity titers in African green monkey kidney epithelial cell cultures. *Molecular nutrition & food research*. 2007;51:752-8.
- [98] Su X, D'Souza DH. Grape seed extract for control of human enteric viruses. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*. 2011;77:3982-7.
- [99] Su X, Howell AB, D'Souza DH. Antiviral effects of cranberry juice and cranberry proanthocyanidins on foodborne viral surrogates—A time dependence study in vitro. *Food microbiology*. 2010;27:985-91.

- [100] Oh M, Bae SY, Lee J-H, Cho KJ, Kim KH, Chung MS. Antiviral Effects of Black Raspberry (*Rubus coreanus*) Juice on Foodborne Viral Surrogates. *Foodborne Pathogens and Disease*. 2012;9:915-21.
- [101] Ciesek S, von Hahn T, Colpitts CC, Schang LM, Friesland M, Steinmann J, et al. The green tea polyphenol, epigallocatechin - 3 - gallate, inhibits hepatitis C virus entry. *Hepatology*. 2010;54:1947-55.
- [102] Calland N, Albecka A, Belouzard S, Wychowski C, Duverlie G, Descamps V, et al. (-) - Epigallocatechin - 3 - gallate is a new inhibitor of hepatitis C virus entry. *Hepatology*. 2012;55:720-9.
- [103] Isaacs CE, Wen GY, Xu W, Jia JH, Rohan L, Corbo C, et al. Epigallocatechin gallate inactivates clinical isolates of herpes simplex virus. *Antimicrobial agents and chemotherapy*. 2008;52:962-70.
- [104] Song J-M, Lee K-H, Seong B-L. Antiviral effect of catechins in green tea on influenza virus. *Antiviral Res*. 2005;68:66-74.
- [105] Kim M, Kim S-Y, Lee HW, Shin JS, Kim P, Jung Y-S, et al. Inhibition of influenza virus internalization by (-)-epigallocatechin-3-gallate. *Antiviral Res*. 2013;100:460-72.
- [106] Ho H-Y, Cheng M-L, Weng S-F, Leu Y-L, Chiu DT-Y. Antiviral effect of epigallocatechin gallate on enterovirus 71. *Journal of agricultural and food chemistry*. 2009;57:6140-7.
- [107] He W, Li L-X, Liao Q-J, Liu C-L, Chen X-L. Epigallocatechin gallate inhibits HBV DNA synthesis in a viral replication-inducible cell line. *World journal of gastroenterology: WJG*. 2011;17:1507.
- [108] Isaacs CE, Xu W, Merz G, Hillier S, Rohan L, Wen GY. Digallate Dimers of (-)- Epigallocatechin Gallate Inactivate Herpes Simplex Virus. *Antimicrobial agents and chemotherapy*. 2011;55:5646-53.
- [109] Isaacs CE, Xu W. Theaflavin-3, 3' -Digallate and Lactic Acid Combinations Reduce Herpes Simplex Virus Infectivity. *Antimicrobial agents and chemotherapy*. 2013;57:3806-14.

- [110] Zu M, Yang F, Zhou W, Liu A, Du G, Zheng L. *In vitro* anti-influenza virus and anti-inflammatory activities of theaflavin derivatives. *Antiviral Res.* 2012;94:217-24.
- [111] Nakayama M, Suzuki K, Toda M, Okubo S, Hara Y, Shimamura T. Inhibition of the infectivity of influenza virus by tea polyphenols. *Antiviral Res.* 1993;21:289-99.
- [112] Nakayama M, Toda M, Okubo S, Shimamura T. Inhibition of influenza virus infection by tea. *Letters in Applied Microbiology.* 1990;11:38-40.
- [113] Kuzuhara T, Iwai Y, Takahashi H, Hatakeyama D, Echigo N. Green tea catechins inhibit the endonuclease activity of influenza A virus RNA polymerase. *PLoS currents.* 2009;1.
- [114] Nagai T, Moriguchi R, Suzuki Y, Tomimori T, Yamada H. Mode of action of the anti-influenza virus activity of plant flavonoid, 5, 7, 4'-trihydroxy-8-methoxyflavone, from the roots of *Scutellaria baicalensis*. *Antiviral Res.* 1995;26:11-25.
- [115] Nagai T, Suzuki Y, Tomimori T, Yamada H. Antiviral activity of plant flavonoid, 5, 7, 4'-trihydroxy-8-methoxyflavone, from the roots of *Scutellaria baicalensis* against influenza A (H3N2) and B viruses. *Biological & pharmaceutical bulletin.* 1995;18:295.
- [116] Palamara AT, Nencioni L, Aquilano K, De Chiara G, Hernandez L, Cozzolino F, et al. Inhibition of influenza A virus replication by resveratrol. *Journal of Infectious Diseases.* 2005;191:1719-29.
- [117] Docherty JJ, Sweet TJ, Bailey E, Faith SA, Booth T. Resveratrol inhibition of varicella-zoster virus replication in vitro. *Antiviral Res.* 2006;72:171-7.
- [118] Haidari M, Ali M, Ward Casscells III S, Madjid M. Pomegranate (*Punica granatum*) purified polyphenol extract inhibits influenza virus and has a synergistic effect with oseltamivir. *Phytomedicine.* 2009;16:1127-36.
- [119] Faccin L, Benati F, Rincão V, Mantovani M, Soares S, Gonzaga M, et al. Antiviral activity of aqueous and ethanol extracts and of an isolated polysaccharide from *Agaricus brasiliensis* against poliovirus type 1. *Letters in applied microbiology.* 2007;45:24-8.
- [120] Esimone CO, Ofokansi KC, Adikwu MU, Ibezim EC, Abonyi DO, Odaibo GN, et al. In vitro evaluation of the antiviral activity of extracts from the lichen *Parmelia perlata* (L.) Ach. against three RNA viruses. *The Journal of Infection in Developing Countries.* 2007;1:315-20.

- [121] Zhu W, Chiu L, Ooi V, Chan P, Ang Jr P. Antiviral property and mode of action of a sulphated polysaccharide from *Sargassum patens* against herpes simplex virus type 2. International Journal of Antimicrobial Agents. 2004;24:279-83.
- [122] Zhu W, Ooi VE, Chan PK, Ang Jr PO. Isolation and characterization of a sulfated polysaccharide from the brown alga *Sargassum patens* and determination of its anti-herpes activity. Biochemistry and cell biology. 2003;81:25-33.
- [123] Premanathan M, Kathiresan K, Yamamoto N, Nakashima H. In vitro anti-human immunodeficiency virus activity of polysaccharide from *Rhizophora mucronata* Poir. Bioscience, biotechnology, and biochemistry. 1999;63:1187-91.
- [124] Damonte E, Neyts J, Pujol C, Snoeck R, Andrei G, Ikeda S, et al. Antiviral activity of a sulphated polysaccharide from the red seaweed *Nothogenia fastigiata*. Biochemical pharmacology. 1994;47:2187-92.
- [125] Todorov SD, Wachsman MB, Knoetze H, Meincken M, Dicks LM. An antibacterial and antiviral peptide produced by *Enterococcus mundtii* ST4V isolated from soya beans. International journal of antimicrobial agents. 2005;25:508-13.
- [126] Tafur MF, Vijayaragavan KS, Heldt CL. Reduction of porcine parvovirus infectivity in the presence of protecting osmolytes. Antiviral Res. 2013;99:27-33.
- [127] Buckland BC. The process development challenge for a new vaccine. Nat. Med. 2005;11:S16-S9.
- [128] Rappuoli R. Vaccines: Science, health, longevity, and wealth. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America. 2014;111:12282.
- [129] Pralong A, Levine HL, Lilja J, Gaasvik A, Hummel H. Paradigm shift for vaccine manufacturing facilities: The next generation of flexible, modular facilities. Engineering in Life Sciences. 2014;14:244-53.
- [130] WHO. (2012). "Global Vaccine Market Features and Trends." Retrieved October 10, 2010, from [http://who.int/influenza\\_vaccines\\_plan/resources/session\\_10\\_kaddar.pdf](http://who.int/influenza_vaccines_plan/resources/session_10_kaddar.pdf).
- [131] Carlson B. Vaccine market revenue growing. 2011.



- [132] Peixoto C, Ferreira TB, Sousa MF, Carrondo MJ, Alves PM. Towards purification of adenoviral vectors based on membrane technology. *Biotechnol. Progr.* 2008;24:1290-6.
- [133] Peixoto C, Sousa MFQ, Silva AC, Carrondo MJT, Alves PM. Downstream processing of triple layered rotavirus like particles. *J. Biotechnol.* 2007;127:452-61.
- [134] Nayak DP, Lehmann S, Reichl U. Downstream processing of MDCK cell-derived equine influenza virus. *Journal of Chromatography B-Analytical Technologies in the Biomedical and Life Sciences.* 2005;823:75-81.
- [135] Segura MM, Mangion M, Gaillet B, Garnier A. New developments in lentiviral vector design, production and purification. *Expert Opin Biol Ther.* 2013;13:987-1011.
- [136] Morenweiser R. Downstream processing of viral vectors and vaccines. *Gene Therapy.* 2005;12:S103-S10.
- [137] Lyddiatt A, O'Sullivan DA. Biochemical recovery and purification of gene therapy vectors. *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.* 1998;9:177-85.
- [138] Ray S. Challenges and Trends in Vaccine Manufacturing. *Biopharm International.* 2011;24:S3-+.
- [139] Li M, Qiu YX. A review on current downstream bio-processing technology of vaccine products. *Vaccine.* 2013;31:1264-7.
- [140] Matthews JT. Egg-based production of influenza vaccine: 30 years of commercial experience. *Bridge-Washington-National Academy of Engineering-.* 2006;36:17.
- [141] Jain E, Kumar A. Upstream processes in antibody production: evaluation of critical parameters. *Biotechnology advances.* 2008;26:46-72.
- [142] Ferreira GN, Monteiro GA, Prazeres DM, Cabral J. Downstream processing of plasmid DNA for gene therapy and DNA vaccine applications. *Trends in biotechnology.* 2000;18:380-8.
- [143] Kelley B, Hatton T. The fermentation/downstream processing interface. *Bioseparation.* 1991;1:333-49.
- [144] Burova E, Ioffe E. Chromatographic purification of recombinant adenoviral and adeno-associated viral vectors: methods and implications. *Gene Ther.* 2005;12:S5-S17.

- [145] S Coroadinha A, Gama-Norton L, I Amaral A, Hauser H, M Alves P, E Cruz P. Production of retroviral vectors: review. *Curr. Gene Ther.* 2010;10:456-73.
- [146] Andreadis ST, Roth CM, Le Doux JM, Morgan JR, Yarmush ML. Large - Scale Processing of Recombinant Retroviruses for Gene Therapy. *Biotechnol. Progr.* 1999;15:1-11.
- [147] de las Mercedes Segura M, Kamen A, Lavoie M-C, Garnier A. Exploiting heparin-binding properties of MoMLV-based retroviral vectors for affinity chromatography. *J. Chromatogr. B.* 2007;846:124-31.
- [148] Rodrigues T, Carrondo MJ, Alves PM, Cruz PE. Purification of retroviral vectors for clinical application: biological implications and technological challenges. *J. Biotechnol.* 2007;127:520-41.
- [149] Lozinsky VI, Galaev IY, Plieva FM, Savina IN, Jungvid H, Mattiasson B. Polymeric cryogels as promising materials of biotechnological interest. *Trends in biotechnology.* 2003;21:445-51.
- [150] Gagnon P. The emerging generation of chromatography tools for virus purification. *BioProcess Int.* 2008;6.
- [151] Kramberger P, Peterka M, Boben J, Ravnikar M, Štrancar A. Short monolithic columns—A breakthrough in purification and fast quantification of tomato mosaic virus. *J. Chromatogr. A.* 2007;1144:143-9.
- [152] Flickinger MC. *Downstream Industrial Biotechnology: Recovery and Purification*: John Wiley & Sons; 2013.
- [153] Trilisky E, Lenhoff A. Sorption processes in ion-exchange chromatography of viruses. *J. Chromatogr. A.* 2007;1142:2-12.
- [154] Wolff MW, Siewert C, Lehmann S, Hansen SP, Djurup R, Faber R, et al. Capturing of cell culture - derived modified Vaccinia Ankara virus by ion exchange and pseudo - affinity membrane adsorbers. *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 2010;105:761-9.
- [155] Grzenia DL, Carlson JO, Wickramasinghe SR. Tangential flow filtration for virus purification. *J. Membr. Sci.* 2008;321:373-80.

- [156] Wickramasinghe S, Kalbfuss B, Zimmermann A, Thom V, Reichl U. Tangential flow microfiltration and ultrafiltration for human influenza A virus concentration and purification. *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 2005;92:199-208.
- [157] Geraerts M, Michiels M, Baekelandt V, Debyser Z, Gijssbers R. Upscaling of lentiviral vector production by tangential flow filtration. *J Gene Med.* 2005;7:1299-310.
- [158] Bolton G, LaCasse D, Kuriyel R. Combined models of membrane fouling: Development and application to microfiltration and ultrafiltration of biological fluids. *J. Membr. Sci.* 2006;277:75-84.
- [159] Braas G, Searle P, Slater N, Lyddiatt A. Strategies for the isolation and purification of retroviral vectors for gene therapy. *Bioseparation.* 1996;6:211.
- [160] Fiksdal L, Leiknes T. The effect of coagulation with MF/UF membrane filtration for the removal of virus in drinking water. *J. Membr. Sci.* 2006;279:364-71.
- [161] Zhu B, Clifford DA, Chellam S. Comparison of electrocoagulation and chemical coagulation pretreatment for enhanced virus removal using microfiltration membranes. *Water Res.* 2005;39:3098.
- [162] John SG, Mendez CB, Deng L, Poulos B, Kauffman AKM, Kern S, et al. A simple and efficient method for concentration of ocean viruses by chemical flocculation. *Environ. Microbiol. Rep.* 2011;3:195-202.
- [163] Atha DH, Ingham KC. Mechanism of precipitation of proteins by polyethylene glycols. Analysis in terms of excluded volume. *J. Biol. Chem.* 1981;256:12108-17.
- [164] Knevelman C, Davies J, Allen L, Titchener - Hooker NJ. High - throughput screening techniques for rapid PEG - based precipitation of IgG4 mAb from clarified cell culture supernatant. *Biotechnol. Progr.* 2010;26:697-705.
- [165] Branston S, Stanley E, Keshavarz - Moore E, Ward J. Precipitation of filamentous bacteriophages for their selective recovery in primary purification. *Biotechnol. Progr.* 2012;28:129-36.
- [166] Hartmann E, Halden R. Analytical methods for the detection of viruses in food by example of CCL-3 bioagents. *Anal. Bioanal. Chem.* 2012;404:2527-37.

- [167] Le Doux JM, Landazuri N, Yarmush ML, Morgan JR. Complexation of retrovirus with cationic and anionic polymers increases the efficiency of gene transfer. *Hum. Gene Ther.* 2001;12:1611-21.
- [168] Landázuri N, Gupta M, Le Doux JM. Rapid concentration and purification of retrovirus by flocculation with Polybrene. *J. Biotechnol.* 2006;125:529-39.
- [169] Grein TA, Kovacs Z, Ebrahimi M, Michalsky R, Czermak P. Membrane Supported Virus Separation from Biological Solutions. *Chem. Ing. Tech.* 2013;85:1-11.
- [170] Gencoglu MF, Pearson E, Heldt CL. Porcine Parvovirus Flocculation and Removal in the Presence of Osmolytes. *J. Biotechnol.* 2014;186:83-90.
- [171] Roberts CJ, Nesta DP, Kim N. Effects of Temperature and Osmolytes on Competing Degradation Routes for an IgG1 Antibody. *J Pharm Sci.* 2013;102:3556-66.
- [172] Minne A, Boireau H, Horta MJ, Vanbever R. Optimization of the aerosolization properties of an inhalation dry powder based on selection of excipients. *Eur. J. Pharm. Biopharm.* 2008;70:839-44.
- [173] Garcia A, De Sanctis JB. An overview of adjuvant formulations and delivery. *Apmis.* 2014;122:257-67.
- [174] O'Hagan DT, MacKichan ML, Singh M. Recent developments in adjuvants for vaccines against infectious diseases. *Biomolecular engineering.* 2001;18:69-85.
- [175] O Hagan DT. Recent developments in vaccine delivery systems. *Current drug targets-infectious disorders.* 2001;1:273-86.
- [176] Perrie Y, Mohammed AR, Kirby DJ, McNeil SE, Bramwell VW. Vaccine adjuvant systems: enhancing the efficacy of sub-unit protein antigens. *International journal of pharmaceuticals.* 2008;364:272-80.
- [177] Petrovsky N, Aguilar JC. Vaccine adjuvants: current state and future trends. *Immunology and cell biology.* 2004;82:488-96.
- [178] Su Z, Tam M-F, Jankovic D, Stevenson MM. Vaccination with novel immunostimulatory adjuvants against blood-stage malaria in mice. *Infection and immunity.* 2003;71:5178-87.

- [179] Saroja C, Lakshmi P, Bhaskaran S. Recent trends in vaccine delivery systems: a review. *International journal of pharmaceutical investigation*. 2011;1:64.
- [180] Eldridge JH, Staas JK, Chen DX, Marx PA, Tice TR, Gilley RM. New Advances in Vaccine Delivery Systems. *Seminars in Hematology*. 1993;30:16-25.
- [181] Haensler J. Vaccine delivery systems. *Veterinary research*. 1995;26:226-31.
- [182] Arruebo M. Drug delivery from structured porous inorganic materials. *Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews: Nanomedicine and Nanobiotechnology*. 2012;4:16-30.
- [183] Zhao L, Seth A, Wibowo N, Zhao CX, Mitter N, Yu CZ, et al. Nanoparticle vaccines. *Vaccine*. 2014;32:327-37.
- [184] Allen TM, Cullis PR. Drug delivery systems: Entering the mainstream. *Science*. 2004;303:1818-22.
- [185] Bowersock TL, Narishetty S. Vaccine Delivery Systems. *Biodrug Delivery Systems: Fundamentals, Applications, and Clinical Development*. 2009:412-24.
- [186] Vallet - Regí M, Balas F, Arcos D. Mesoporous materials for drug delivery. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed*. 2007;46:7548-58.
- [187] Vallet-Regi M. Ordered mesoporous materials in the context of drug delivery systems and bone tissue engineering. *Chemistry-a European Journal*. 2006;12:5934-43.
- [188] Grgacic EV, Anderson DA. Virus-like particles: passport to immune recognition. *Methods*. 2006;40:60-5.
- [189] Zeltins A. Construction and Characterization of Virus-Like Particles: A Review. *Molecular Biotechnology*. 2013;53:92-107.
- [190] Roldao A, Mellado MCM, Castilho LR, Carrondo MJT, Alves PM. Virus-like particles in vaccine development. *Expert Rev Vaccines*. 2010;9:1149-76.
- [191] Pumpens P, Ulrich R, Sasnauskas K, Kazaks A, Ose V, Grens E. Construction of novel vaccines on the basis of the virus-like particles: Hepatitis B virus proteins as vaccine carriers. *Medicinal protein engineering*. 2009:205-48.
- [192] Frazer IH. Prevention of cervical cancer through papillomavirus vaccination. *Nature Reviews Immunology*. 2004;4:46-54.

- [193] Henriksen-Lacey M, Korsholm KS, Andersen P, Perrie Y, Christensen D. Liposomal vaccine delivery systems. *Expert Opinion on Drug Delivery*. 2011;8:505-19.
- [194] Conner SD, Schmid SL. Regulated portals of entry into the cell. *Nature*. 2003;422:37-44.
- [195] Heurtault B, Frisch B, Pons F. Liposomes as delivery systems for nasal vaccination: strategies and outcomes. *Expert Opinion on Drug Delivery*. 2010;7:829-44.
- [196] Watson DS, Endsley AN, Huang L. Design considerations for liposomal vaccines: influence of formulation parameters on antibody and cell-mediated immune responses to liposome associated antigens. *Vaccine*. 2012;30:2256-72.
- [197] Soppimath KS, Aminabhavi TM, Kulkarni AR, Rudzinski WE. Biodegradable polymeric nanoparticles as drug delivery devices. *Journal of controlled release*. 2001;70:1-20.
- [198] Torchilin VP. Recent advances with liposomes as pharmaceutical carriers. *Nature Reviews Drug Discovery*. 2005;4:145-60.
- [199] Morein B, Sundquist B, Höglund S, Dalsgaard K, Osterhaus A. Iscom, a novel structure for antigenic presentation of membrane proteins from enveloped viruses. 1984.
- [200] Pandey RS, Dixit VK. Evaluation of ISCOM vaccines for mucosal immunization against hepatitis B. *Journal of Drug Targeting*. 2010;18:282-91.
- [201] Li X, Deng X, Yuan M, Xiong C, Huang Z, Zhang Y, et al. In vitro degradation and release profiles of poly - DL - lactide - poly (ethylene glycol) microspheres with entrapped proteins. *Journal of applied polymer science*. 2000;78:140-8.
- [202] Begu S, Durand R, Lerner DA, Charnay C, Tourne-Peteilh C, Devoisselle JM. Preparation and characterization of siliceous material using liposomes as template. *Chem. Commun*. 2003:640-1.
- [203] Vallet-Regi M, Ramila A, del Real RP, Perez-Pariente J. A new property of MCM-41: Drug delivery system. *Chemistry of Materials*. 2001;13:308-11.
- [204] Burns C, Zarkower A, Ferguson F. Murine immunological and histological changes in response to chronic silica exposure. *Environ. Res*. 1980;21:298-307.
- [205] Allison A, Harington J, Birbeck M. An examination of the cytotoxic effects of silica on macrophages. *J Exp Med*. 1966;124:141-54.

- [206] Liang CD, Li ZJ, Dai S. Mesoporous carbon materials: Synthesis and modification. *Angewandte Chemie-International Edition*. 2008;47:3696-717.
- [207] Ryoo R, Joo SH, Jun S. Synthesis of highly ordered carbon molecular sieves via template-mediated structural transformation. *The Journal of Physical Chemistry B*. 1999;103:7743-6.
- [208] Liang C, Dai S. Synthesis of mesoporous carbon materials via enhanced hydrogen-bonding interaction. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2006;128:5316-7.
- [209] Saha D, Warren KE, Naskar AK. Soft-templated mesoporous carbons as potential materials for oral drug delivery. *Carbon*. 2014;71:47-57.
- [210] Gorka J, Zawislak A, Choma J, Jaroniec M. KOH activation of mesoporous carbons obtained by soft-templating. *Carbon*. 2008;46:1159-61.
- [211] Saha D, Warren KE, Naskar AK. Controlled release of antipyrine from mesoporous carbons. *Microporous Mesoporous Mater.* 2014;196:327-34.
- [212] Smart S, Cassady A, Lu G, Martin D. The biocompatibility of carbon nanotubes. *Carbon*. 2006;44:1034-47.
- [213] Cui F, Li D. A review of investigations on biocompatibility of diamond-like carbon and carbon nitride films. *Surf. Coat. Technol.* 2000;131:481-7.
- [214] Gencoglu MF, Spurri A, Franko M, Chen J, Hensley DK, Heldt CL, et al. Biocompatibility of Soft-templated Mesoporous Carbons. *ACS Appl. Mater. Interfaces*. 2014.

# Chapter 3

## **Osmolytes as antiviral compounds against porcine parvovirus<sup>1</sup>**

---

<sup>1</sup> The material contained in this chapter was previously published in Antiviral Research. Reprinted from Antiviral Research, vol. 99, Tafur, M. F., Vijayaragavan, S. V., Heldt, C. L. Reduction of porcine parvovirus infectivity in the presence of protecting osmolytes, Pages 27-33, Copyright 2013, with permission from Elsevier.



### 3.1. Introduction

Many diseases are caused by pathogenic virus infection. In recent decades, scientists have defined the structure and function of many different viruses. This has aided in the creation of specific antiviral compounds. Compounds that inactivate certain viruses have changed the treatment of many diseases, including respiratory syncytial virus (RSV) [1] and herpes simplex virus type-1 (HSV-1) and type-2 (HSV-2) [2]. The AIDS epidemic has been treated with HIV protease inhibitors that now allow people to live decades with the virus [3]. However, there is still a need for the continued discovery of antiviral compounds.

Many researchers are now studying natural products as a source of antiviral compounds, since viruses are starting to become resistant to current drugs [4]. In an effort to find natural compounds that have antiviral activity, we screened the antiviral activity of a panel of osmolytes and a salt against the non-enveloped virus porcine parvovirus (PPV). Osmolytes are small organic compounds that are found in the cells of many organisms and they have the ability of stabilize intracellular proteins against environmental stress, such as extreme temperature or high osmotic pressure [5]. A balance between protecting and denaturing osmolytes assist in the delicate equilibrium needed for protein stabilization [6]. Protecting osmolytes fold proteins by structuring the water around themselves and changing the interaction between water and the protein backbone. Denaturing osmolytes bind directly to the protein backbone, causing the protein to unfold [7].

Parvoviruses, from the family *Parvoviridae*, are small, non-enveloped, icosahedral, single-stranded DNA viruses that infect vertebrates and arthropods [8]. PPV infects the intestines of pigs and is the most frequent cause of swine reproductive failure [9]. This virus is often used as a model for the human parvovirus B19. Although different natural compounds have been studied in recent decades, osmolytes have not been previously shown to have antiviral activity. This study describes the reduction of PPV infectivity in the presence of the protecting osmolytes TMAO and glycine.

## **3.2. Materials and methods**

### **3.2.1. Materials**

The osmolytes trimethylamine N-oxide (TMAO) dihydrate, glycine, betaine, D-alanine, D-arginine, sucrose, trehalose dihydrate, urea, and the salt ammonium sulfate were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (St. Louis, MO) at a minimum purity of  $\geq 98.0\%$ . Poly-L-lysine, 4',6-diamidino-2-phenylindole dihydrochloride (DAPI), 3-(4,5-dimethyl-2-thiazolyl)-2,5-diphenyl-2H-tetrazolium bromide (MTT), agarose type I, low EEO, neutral red solution (0.33%), and sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (St. Louis, MO). Phosphate-buffered saline (PBS, pH 7.2) and 0.25% trypsin/EDTA for cell propagation were purchased from Life Technologies (Grand Island, NY). 12.1 M hydrochloric acid (HCl) and 3.7% formaldehyde in water were purchased from VWR (Radnor, PA). The monoclonal mouse anti-PPV antibody was purchased from VMRD (Cat no. 3C9D11H11, Pullman, WA) and the polyclonal Alexa fluor 546-conjugated rabbit anti-mouse antibody was purchased from Life Technologies (Cat no. A11060, Grand Island, NY). All solutions were made with NanoPure water (Thermo Scientific, Waltham, MA, resistance  $>18\text{ M}\Omega$ ) and filtered with either a 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  syringe filter (Nalgene, Rochester, NY) or a Millipore 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  bottle top filter (Billerica, MA) prior to use.

### **3.2.2. Cell propagation**

Porcine kidney (PK-13) cells were a gift from Dr. Ruben Carbonell at North Carolina State University and were propagated as described previously [10]. Briefly, the cells were grown in minimum essential medium (MEM) (Life Technologies, Grand Island, NY), supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS) (Atlanta Biologicals, Oakwood, GA) and 1% penicillin/streptomycin (Life Technologies, Grand Island, NY).

### **3.2.3. Virus production and titration**

PPV strain NADL-2 was a gift from Dr. Ruben Carbonell at North Carolina State University and were propagated in PK-13 cells, as described previously [10]. Briefly, cells were infected with  $10^3$  MTT<sub>50</sub> of PPV, and 1.5 h later 9 ml of supplemented media were added. After 4-

6 days, the flasks were placed at -20°C. The flasks were thawed, and the monolayer was scraped. The scraped cells and media were centrifuged at 5000 rpm in a Sorvall ST16R Centrifuge (Thermo Scientific, Pittsburgh, PA) at 4°C for 15 min to remove the cell debris. The supernatant was stored at -80°C.

PPV was titrated with a colorimetric cell viability assay, the MTT Assay [10]. The reduction of the MTT tetrazolium salt (3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyl tetrazolium bromide) inside the mitochondria of metabolically active cells produces formazan crystals [11]. Upon dissolving the crystals, the cell viability can be quantified by measuring the absorbance of the solution at 550 nm. This has been shown to be linearly comparable to a TCID<sub>50</sub> for PPV on PK-13 cells [10]. Cells were seeded in 96-well plates, as described earlier [10]. The cells were infected with PPV in quadruplicate and 5-fold serial dilutions were made across the plate. After five days, 10 µl/well of 5 mg/ml of MTT in PBS was added. Four hours later, 100 µl/well of solubilizing agent (0.01M HCl and 10% SDS) were added. Plates were read on a Synergy Mx microplate reader (BioTek, Winooski, VT) at 550 nm between 18-24 h after addition of the solubilizing agent. The 50% infectious dose (MTT<sub>50</sub>) value was determined to be the virus dilution that yielded 50% of the uninfected cell absorbance. The value was converted to a per milliliter basis and stated as the MTT<sub>50</sub>/ml titer [10].

### 3.2.4. Cytotoxicity assay

Antiviral activity was determined in a similar way to the virus titration described in **Section 3.2.3**. After virus was added to the cells, 25 µl of osmolyte or salt at various concentrations were added to the infected cells.

To determine the effect of osmolyte concentration on antiviral activity, 25 µl of either TMAO or glycine with a final concentration ranging from 0.00 to 0.30 M was added to the infected cells. To determine the effect of the time between infection and osmolyte addition on antiviral activity, 0.20 M of either TMAO or glycine was added at various times post-infection. MTT reagent addition was performed after five days, as described in **Section 3.2.3**. Calculation of the log reduction is shown in **Eq 3.1**.

$$\log reduction = -\log\left(\frac{\text{virus titer with osmolyte}}{\text{virus titer of control}}\right) \quad (3.1)$$

### 3.2.5. Osmolyte toxicity

Cell viability was assessed with an MTT assay and was used to determine the toxicity of TMAO and glycine to PK-13 cells. Cells were seeded as described in **Section 3.2.3** in 100 µl of media. Osmolytes diluted to a final concentration ranging from 0.00 to 0.60 M in NanoPure water were added to the cells after 24 h at a volume of 25 µl. MTT reagent addition was conducted after five days, as described **Section 3.2.3**. Calculation of the % survival of cells is shown in **Eq 3.2**.

$$\% survival = \left(\frac{\text{absorbance with osmolyte}}{\text{absorbance of control}}\right) \quad (3.2)$$

### 3.2.6. Pre-infection treatment

Pre-infection treatment was measured with an MTT assay. PK-13 cells were seeded as described in the **Section 3.2.3**. PPV virus was incubated with the osmolytes diluted to a final concentration ranging from 0.06 – 0.60 M in water for two hour before adding to the cells in five-fold dilutions. MTT reagent addition and the calculation of the virus titer were done as described in **Section 3.2.3**.

### 3.2.7. Plaque reduction assay

Plaque assays were performed as described previously [10]. Briefly, PK-13 cells were seeded into 25 cm<sup>2</sup> tissue culture flasks with a final concentration of 4 × 10<sup>5</sup> cells per flask and incubated at 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub> until 70% confluent. Ten-fold serial dilutions of 10<sup>8</sup> MTT<sub>50</sub>/ml were made in either PBS with 3% FBS or PBS with 3% FBS containing 0.20 M TMAO or 0.20 M glycine. Cells were infected with 200 µl of different sample dilutions. After 1 h of incubation, virus inoculum was removed and infected cells were overlaid with 1:1 of 2% agarose in Nanopure water and 2 x supplemented media. Overlay media for osmolytes samples also contained 0.20 M glycine or 0.20 M TMAO. Flasks were stained with 2 ml of 4% neutral red at 3.3 g/L in the overlay media after 4 days of incubation. Plaques were counted 4-8 h after staining.

### 3.2.8. Yield reduction assay

Intracellular and extracellular viable virus particles were measured. PK-13 cells were seeded in 6-well plates at the same cell density as the MTT Assay described in **Section 3.2.3**. Cells were infected with  $2 \times 10^3$  MTT<sub>50</sub> of PPV. After 1 h, the virus inoculum was removed and media added. Osmolytes were added either at this time (Treatment 1) or 5 min prior to sample collection (Treatment 2). Virus supernatant was removed at various times to measure extracellular viable virus particles. To assay intracellular viable virus particles, cells were detached by the addition of trypsin/EDTA and equal volume of media was added to deactivate the trypsin. All samples were frozen at -20°C for 24 h, thawed at room temperature, and centrifuged at 5000 rpm in a Sorvall ST16R Centrifuge (Thermo Scientific, Pittsburgh, PA) for 15 min at 4°C. The supernatants were removed and titrated as described in **Section 3.2.3**.

### 3.2.9. Immunohistochemical detection of virus capsid protein production

Intracellular virus capsid protein production was assessed through immunohistochemistry of PPV-infected cells with and without osmolytes. Glass slides (25 x 75mm) from VWR (Radnor, PA) were soaked in 2 M HCl for 1 h to etch and remove any grease. Then, 200 µl of poly-L-lysine was added on the area of cell growth. After five minutes, the slides were washed with water and dried for 2 h under UV light. Cells were seeded on the slides at a density of  $5 \times 10^4$  cells/slide with a total volume of 50 µl/slide. Cells were incubated for 6 min at 37°C, and 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Ten ml of fresh media was added to the petri dish that contained the slides. After 48 h of incubation, the media was removed and cells were washed with PBS. Each slide was infected with 50 µl/slide of either PPV ( $10^8$  MTT<sub>50</sub>/ml), PPV containing 0.20 M TMAO or glycine ( $10^8$  MTT<sub>50</sub>/ml), PBS, or media containing 0.20 M TMAO or glycine. After 30 min, the cells were washed twice with PBS to remove any unattached PPV, and 10 ml of fresh media with or without osmolytes were added. The cells were placed at 37°C, 100% humidity, and 5% CO<sub>2</sub> for different times. The media was removed and the cells were washed once with PBS. The infected cells were fixed with 200 µl of 3.7% formaldehyde for 20 minutes at room temperature, and then washed twice with PBS. The cells were blocked with 200 µl of 0.3% low-fat milk in PBS. After 1 h, 50 µl of 1:100 v/v anti-PPV

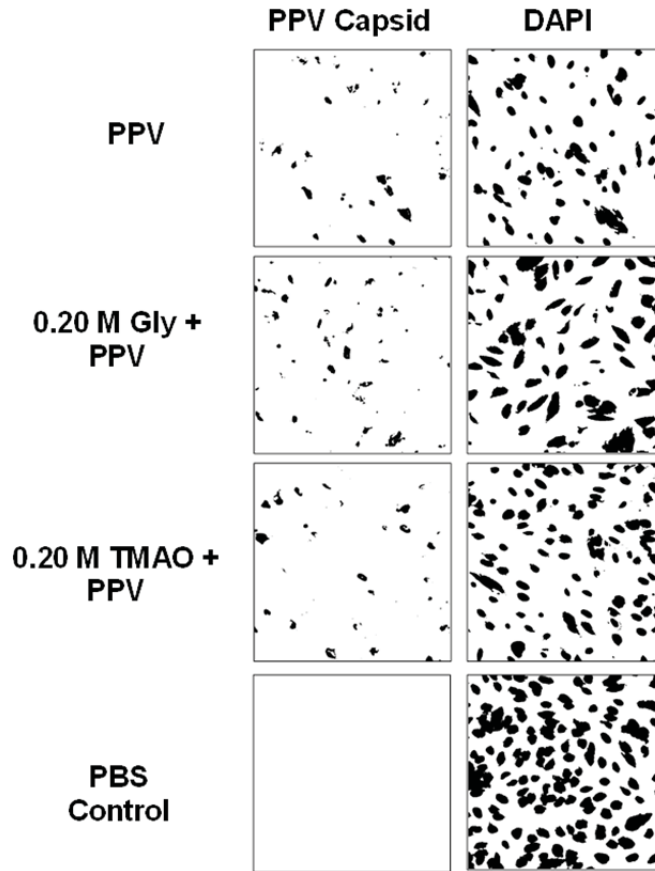
antibody were added and incubated for 1 h at 37°C followed by two PBS washes. Then, 50 µl of Alexa fluor 546-conjugated rabbit anti-mouse IgG (1:500 v/v) were added and incubated for 1 h at 37°C followed by two PBS washes. Slides were washed again with PBS. To fix the antibodies, 200 µl of 3.7% formaldehyde were added for 20 min at room temperature, and then the cells were washed twice with PBS. Finally, 50 µl of 150 µM DAPI were added for 5 minutes at room temperature and washed with PBS. Images of the cells were taken with an Olympus IX51 microscope with a DP72 camera (Olympus, Center Valley, PA). Fluorescence per cell was analyzed with ImageJ (NIH). Image study was conducted on 2-3 slides with 10 images per slide.

All images were procured from Olympus CellSens imaging software. The ImageJ analysis was performed by gray scaling 100 ms exposure PPV images and 5 ms exposure DAPI images. The obtained multi-color images were converted to single color images by converting to 16 bit or a gray scale image (**Figure. 3.1**). The threshold was adjusted and consistent values were maintained to analyze the entire set of images. A binary version of the image was created with pixel intensity of 0 (white) and 255 (black). Any noise levels less or equal to 2 pixel density was removed and each image was analyzed for particle count and area. The PPV/DAPI ratio was determined by taking the area of the binary PPV image and dividing by the number of nuclei found in the DAPI binary image (see **Figure 3.1**).

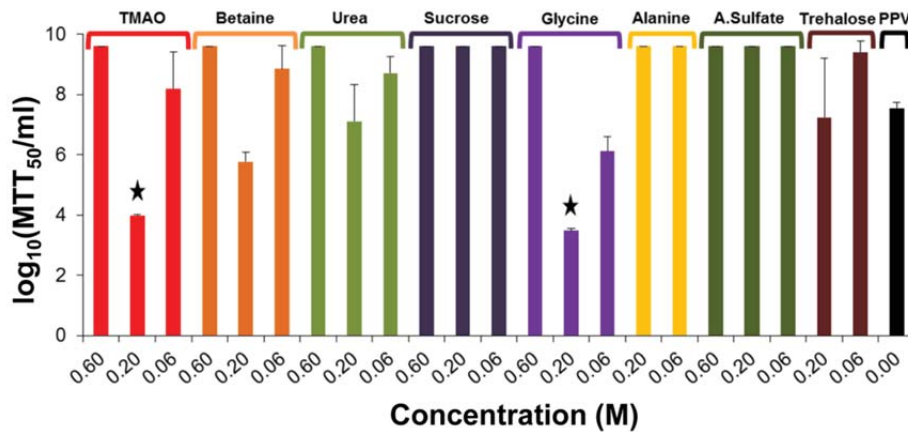
### **3.3. Results**

#### **3.3.1. Virus cytotoxicity in the presence of osmolytes and a salt**

Antiviral activity of a group of osmolytes and a salt was screened. These compounds were the protecting osmolytes TMAO, betaine, sucrose, glycine, alanine and trehalose, the denaturing osmolyte urea, and the salt ammonium sulfate. Two to three different concentrations of each osmolyte and salt were tested for their ability to reduce the infectivity of PPV (**Figure 3.2**). Cell viability was measured with the MTT assay. Reduction of cell viability can be caused by either the compound toxicity or the virus cytotoxicity. The MTT assay has been compared to a TCID<sub>50</sub> (i.e. visual inspection of cell death) for PPV cytotoxicity on PK-13 cells, and shown to be linearly correlated [10].



**Figure 3.1.** Binary images produced in ImageJ for immunohistochemistry analysis.



**Figure 3.2.** Antiviral activity of a panel of osmolytes and a salt.  $7 \log_{10}(\text{MTT}_{50}/\text{ml})$  of PPV was used to infect cells in media with different osmolyte concentrations for five days. This was followed by the evaluation of virus cytotoxicity with the MTT assay. The stars represent the osmolytes with the greatest antiviral activity. The maximum detection limit of the assay was  $9.6 \log_{10}(\text{MTT}_{50}/\text{ml})$ . All data points are the average of three separate experiments and the error bars represent the standard deviation.

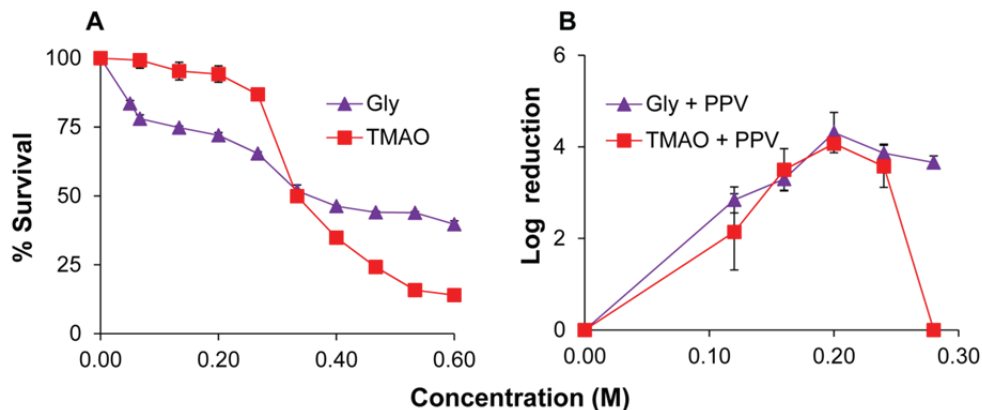
A value of  $9.6 \log_{10}(\text{MTT}_{50}/\text{ml})$  indicates that none of the cells were viable. At all osmolyte concentrations tested, sucrose, alanine and ammonium sulfate were found to be toxic to the cells, and therefore no viable cells were detected (**Figure 3.2**). All other compounds tested, except for trehalose, demonstrated compound toxicity at the highest concentrations tested. TMAO, betaine, urea, and glycine were all toxic at 0.60 M. They demonstrated antiviral activity at 0.20 M and then returned to near PPV control values at 0.06 M. For most compounds, this return to PPV control values is due to the compound being present at too low of a concentration to have antiviral activity. In the case of betaine and trehalose, the lowest concentration of osmolyte increased the virus titer above the control. It is possible that at low concentrations, the compounds increased and enhanced the virus' ability to infect the cells. This has been seen for other compounds [12].

TMAO and glycine at a concentration of 0.20 M showed a four log reduction, which is equal to 99.99% of infectious virus reduction. These two osmolytes had the greatest antiviral activity and were the focus of all subsequent work.

### **3.3.2. Osmolyte toxicity**

Osmolyte toxicity was measured in PK-13 cells. As **Figure 3.3A** shows, the cells had a high rate of survival at low doses of osmolytes. Increasing the osmolyte concentration resulted in a decrease in cell survival, likely due to hypotonic lysis of the cells. TMAO exhibited a sigmoidal dose response with a calculated 50% inhibitory concentration ( $\text{IC}_{50}$ ) of  $0.37 \pm 0.01$  M. Glycine did not display a clear sigmoidal curve, but an  $\text{IC}_{50}$  value of  $0.42 \pm 0.02$  M was calculated





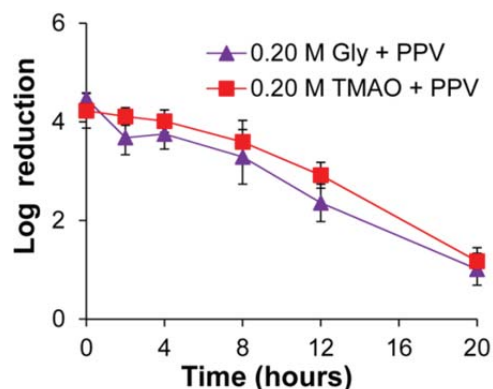
**Figure 3.3.** Osmolyte toxicity and reduction of virus cytotoxicity with different concentrations of TMAO and glycine. (A) Osmolyte toxicity on PK-13 cells, a susceptible host for PPV in the presence of glycine and TMAO, and (B) log reduction of PPV infectivity in the presence of various concentrations of glycine and TMAO. Cells and infected cells were exposed to osmolytes for five days, followed by evaluation of cytotoxicity with the MTT assay. The log reduction is defined in Eq. 3.1. and the % survival is defined in Eq. 3.2. All data points are the average of three separate experiments and the error bars represent the standard deviation.

### 3.3.3. Reduction of virus cytotoxicity with TMAO and glycine

The antiviral activities of various concentrations of TMAO and glycine were studied.

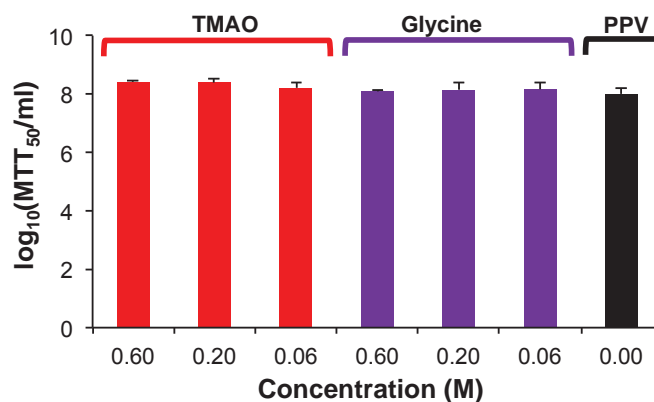
Glycine and TMAO showed the highest log reduction, four logs (99.99%), at 0.20 M (22.29 mg/mL of glycine and 15.01 mg/mL of TMAO) (**Figure 3.3B**). The MTT Assay measures cell viability and this can be caused by compound toxicity or virus infectivity. At high or low osmolyte concentration, cell viability was reduced probably due to compound toxicity or virus infectivity.

Many antiviral compounds work by interrupting virus entry. However, some antiviral compounds work by interrupting replication. To determine if disruption of virus entry was the antiviral mechanism of the osmolytes, the time between virus infection and osmolyte addition was varied. When 0.20 M of TMAO or glycine was added at the initial stages of virus infection, a four log reduction in PPV infectivity was observed for both osmolytes (**Figure 3.4**). As the time between virus infection and osmolyte addition increased, the reduction in infectivity slowly decreased over time and approached one log reduction (90%) at 20 h (**Figure 3.4**).



**Figure 3.4.** Reduction of virus cytotoxicity in the presence of osmolytes added post-virus infection. 0.20 M glycine and 0.20 M TMAO were added at different times post-virus infection and after five days, followed by evaluation of virus cytotoxicity with the MTT assay. The log reduction is defined in Eq. 3.1. All data points are the average of three separate experiments and the error bars represent the standard deviation.

Osmolytes are not likely disrupting virus entry because they were still effective when added 20 h post-virus infection. Treatment of the virus with osmolytes prior to infection did not reduce virus infectivity, shown in **Figure 3.5**. This demonstrates that the osmolytes are likely not disrupting virus attachment or entry.



**Figure 3.5.** Pre-infection treatment of PPV with osmolytes. The virus and osmolytes were incubated for two hours prior to cell infection. The virus was incubated with cells for five days prior to evaluation with the MTT Assay.

### 3.3.4. Plaque reduction assay

A plaque reduction assay was performed to corroborate data from the cytotoxicity assay. A plaque assay was performed for 0.20 M TMAO and 0.20 M glycine and a >7 log reduction was

found. No plaques were formed in the presence of 0.20 M TMAO and glycine (**Table 3.1**).

**Table 3.1.** PPV plaque assay

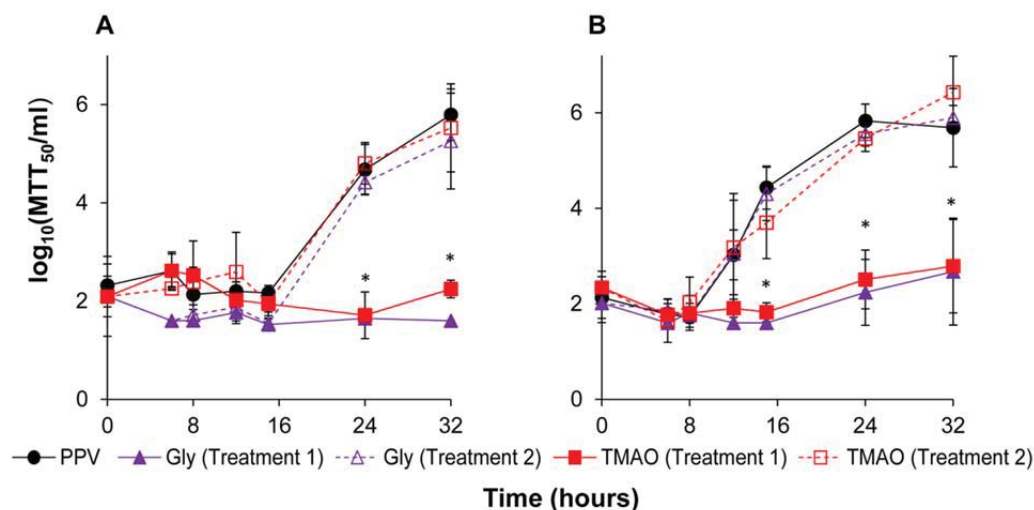
Sample	Titer (pfu/ml)
PPV	$5.5 \times 10^7 \pm 1.1 \times 10^7$
0.2 M glycine + PPV	ND*
0.2 M TMAO + PPV	ND*

\*not detected

### 3.3.5. Impact of osmolytes on infectious virus yield

The presence of intracellular and extracellular viable virus particles was examined. This was studied under two different osmolyte treatments. In Treatment 1, the osmolytes were added at the beginning of the infection cycle and in Treatment 2, they were added five minutes before sample collection. Treatment 2 was done in order to determine if the addition of osmolyte after infection would affect the MTT assay. As shown in **Figure 3.6**, there was no difference between Treatment 2 and the control (i.e. virus infection with no osmolytes addition).

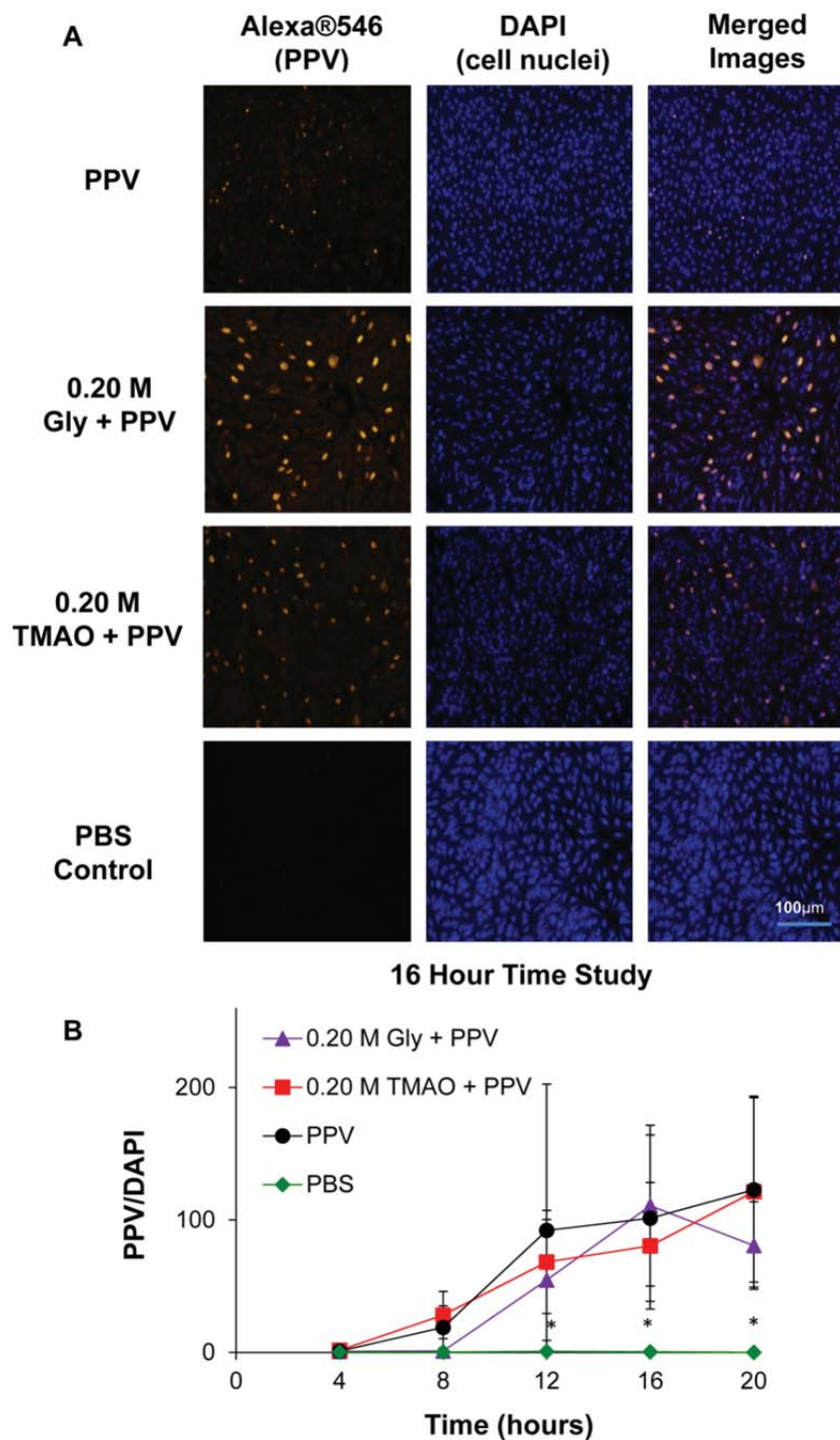
With Treatment 1, there appeared to be little infectious virus extracellularly (**Figure 3.6A**) or intracellularly (**Figure 3.6B**), even after 32 h. Without osmolyte addition, infectious virus began to appear extracellularly after 15 h and intracellularly after 10 h. This is consistent with detection of an increase in DNA at about 8 h post infection [9]. After 32 h, 0.2 M TMAO and glycine had a  $3.5 \pm 0.5$  log and  $4.2 \pm 0.5$  log reduction extracellularly, respectively, as compared to the PPV control, and a  $2.9 \pm 0.2$  log and a  $3.0 \pm 0.5$  log reduction intracellularly, respectively. This is consistent with a >4 log reduction after five days incubation, as shown in **Figure 3.4**.



**Figure 3.6.** Impact of osmolytes on infectious virus yield. (A) Extracellular, and (B) intracellular infectious virus yield. Osmolytes were added at the time of infection (Treatment 1) or 5 min before sample collection (Treatment 2). The yield of infectious virus particles was determined with the MTT Assay. The minimum limit of detection of the assay was 1.6  $\log_{10}(\text{MTT}_{50}/\text{ml})$ . All data points are the average of three separate tests and the error bars represent the standard deviation. Student's t-test was used to evaluate the statistical significance between PPV infected cells containing osmolytes for Treatment 1 and PPV infected cells without osmolytes. \*p value of <0.05.

### 3.3.6. Virus capsid protein production with the addition of osmolytes

It was explored with immunohistochemistry if the virus capsid proteins were being produced within the cells. PPV capsid proteins were found in all samples infected with PPV, including those containing 0.20 M TMAO and 0.20 M glycine (**Figure 3.7A**). PBS without virus was used as a negative control, and did not show any virus capsid protein formation. TMAO and glycine were also tested without virus present and no virus capsid protein formation was detected (data not shown). In **Figure 3.7B**, fluorescence per cell started to increase after 8 h, and this agrees with virus production data (**Figure 3.6B**) and DNA production data [9], although we did not specifically test if PPV DNA was produced. Similar trends were observed with PPV and osmolytes (**Figure 3.7B**). These results show that viral capsid proteins are produced (**Figure 3.7B**), but viable virus particles are not produced (**Figure 3.6**).



**Figure 3.7.** Impact of osmolytes on virus capsid protein formation. (A) Images of PPV and PBS mock infected cells at 16 h, and (B) the ratio of the fluorescence of PPV capsid proteins to the count of DAPI. All data points are the average of three independent slides with 10 images per slide and the error bars represent the standard deviation. TMAO and glycine were tested in order to determine osmolytes cross-reactivity with antibodies and no virus capsids were found (data not shown). Student's t-test was used to evaluate the statistical significance between cells infected with PPV (with or without osmolyte) and the PBS negative control. \*p value of <0.05

### 3.4. Discussion

Antiviral compounds are known to disrupt virus entry, replication, assembly of virus particles, or a combination of these. Antiviral compounds that destroy the enveloped capsid of a virus are required in small quantities [13]. Other compounds are able to alter the virus-host interactions and are required in higher quantities [14]. The advantage of natural compounds that alter the virus-host interactions is that they can be applied post-infection. In this study, two osmolytes, TMAO and glycine, demonstrated this behavior and are therefore promising candidates for therapeutic drugs. TMAO and glycine are both small (molecular weight of 75 g/mol), zwitterionic species. More work will need to be done to determine why these osmolytes, compared to the many that were tested (**Figure 3.2**) demonstrated antiviral activity.

The fact that virus capsid proteins were produced in the presence of osmolytes (**Figure 3.7**) strongly suggests that osmolytes work post-virus infection (**Figure 3.4 & 3.6**). We hypothesize that osmolytes are disrupting capsid assembly by stabilizing viral capsid proteins and preventing the assembly process. Osmolytes stabilize proteins by causing a preferential hydration around proteins [5]. TMAO has also been shown to preferentially order water molecules around  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin and to stabilize the enzymatic activity of the protein [15]. This preferential hydration causes proteins to adapt a compact configuration [16]. It is likely that this compact configuration of the VP2 protein in PPV is not able to self-assemble into a virus capsid. The protein capsids of other parvoviruses have been studied and their assembly is likely to be kinetically stable, but not thermodynamically stable [17]. This may demonstrate that the osmolytes thermodynamically stabilize the capsid proteins, therefore reducing their propensity to kinetically assemble. The other possibility is that the high osmolyte concentration in the cells reduces the activity of the assembly machinery that guides the DNA inside the virus capsid. However, enzymes are usually stabilized and still have activity in a solution of osmolytes [15], therefore, we hypothesize that the osmolytes are disrupting the ability of the capsid proteins to self-assemble.

### 3.5. Conclusions

A variety of osmolytes were screened to find antiviral compounds against PPV, a small, non-enveloped, single-stranded DNA virus [18]. We have discovered that two protecting osmolytes, TMAO and glycine, at 0.20 M, reduce the infectivity of PPV by four logs (99.99%). These results are consistent with the literature, since high quantities of antiviral compounds are often required for the inactivation of non-enveloped viruses. Both osmolytes showed antiviral activity after being added 20 h post-infection. In the presence of TMAO or glycine, infected cells produce virus capsid proteins, but not infectious viable virus particles. We propose that the osmolytes TMAO and glycine interfere with the virus capsid formation and are potential candidates for therapeutic drugs.

### 3.6. References

- [1] Glatthaar-Saalmüller B, Rauchhaus U, Rode S, Haunschild J, Saalmüller A. Antiviral activity *in vitro* of two preparations of the herbal medicinal product Sinupret® against viruses causing respiratory infections. *Phytomedicine*. 2011;19:1-7.
- [2] Hayashi K, Iinuma M, Sasaki K, Hayashi T. In vitro and in vivo evaluation of a novel antiherpetic flavonoid, 4'-phenylflavone, and its synergistic actions with acyclovir. *Archives of virology*. 2012;157:1489-98.
- [3] Antonelli G, Turriziani O. Antiviral therapy: old and current issues. *International journal of antimicrobial agents*. 2012;40:95-102.
- [4] Kitazato K, Wang Y, Kobayashi N. Viral infectious disease and natural products with antiviral activity. *Drug discoveries & therapeutics*. 2007;1:14.
- [5] Bolen D. Effects of naturally occurring osmolytes on protein stability and solubility: issues important in protein crystallization. *Methods*. 2004;34:312-22.
- [6] Dong X-Y, Liu J-H, Liu F-F, Sun Y. Self-interaction of native and denatured lysozyme in the presence of osmolytes, L-arginine and guanidine hydrochloride. *Biochem. Eng. J.* 2009;43:321-6.
- [7] Street TO, Bolen DW, Rose GD. A molecular mechanism for osmolyte-induced protein stability. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 2006;103:13997-4002.
- [8] Halder S, Ng R, Agbandje-McKenna M. Parvoviruses: structure and infection. *Future Virol.* 2012;7:253-78.
- [9] Boisvert M, Fernandes S, Tijssen P. Multiple pathways involved in porcine parvovirus cellular entry and trafficking toward the nucleus. *Journal of virology*. 2010;84:7782-92.
- [10] Heldt CL, Hernandez R, Mudiganti U, Gurgel PV, Brown DT, Carbonell RG. A colorimetric assay for viral agents that produce cytopathic effects. *J. Virol. Methods*. 2006;135:56-65.
- [11] Mosmann T. Rapid Colorimetric Assay for Cellular Growth and Survival: Application to Proliferation and Cytotoxicity Assays. *Journal Of Immunological Methods*. 1983;65:55-63.
- [12] Tao W, Richards C, Hamer D. Short communication: enhancement of HIV infection by cellulose sulfate. *AIDS research and human retroviruses*. 2008;24:925-9.



- [13] Astani A, Reichling J, Schnitzler P. Screening for antiviral activities of isolated compounds from essential oils. *Evidence-Based Complementary and Alternative Medicine*. 2011;2011.
- [14] Bélec L, Tevi-Benissan C, Bianchi A, Cotigny S, Beumont-Mauviel M, Si-Mohamed A, et al. In vitro inactivation of *Chlamydia trachomatis* and of a panel of DNA (HSV-2, CMV, adenovirus, BK virus) and RNA (RSV, enterovirus) viruses by the spermicide benzalkonium chloride. *Journal of Antimicrobial Chemotherapy*. 2000;46:685-93.
- [15] Attri P, Venkatesu P, Lee M-J. Influence of Osmolytes and Denaturants on the Structure and Enzyme Activity of  $\alpha$ -Chymotrypsin. *The Journal of Physical Chemistry B*. 2010;114:1471-8.
- [16] Street TO, Krukenberg KA, Rosgen J, Bolen DW, Agard DA. Osmolyte - induced conformational changes in the Hsp90 molecular chaperone. *Protein Science*. 2010;19:57-65.
- [17] Castellanos M, Pérez R, Carrillo PJ, de Pablo PJ, Mateu MG. Mechanical disassembly of single virus particles reveals kinetic intermediates predicted by theory. *Biophys. J*. 2012;102:2615-24.
- [18] Mengeling W, Lager K, Vorwald A. The effect of porcine parvovirus and porcine reproductive and respiratory syndrome virus on porcine reproductive performance. *Animal reproduction science*. 2000;60:199-210.

# Chapter 4

## **Purification of porcine parvovirus with osmolytes flocculation, followed by microfiltration<sup>1</sup>**

---

<sup>1</sup> The material contained in this chapter was previously published in Journal of Biotechnology. Reprinted from Journal of Biotechnology, Vol. 186, Gencoglu, M. F., Pearson, E., Heldt, C. L. Porcine parvovirus flocculation and removal in the presence of osmolytes, Pages 83-90, Copyright 2014, with permission from Elsevier.

## 4.1. Introduction

More than 90% of all human diseases are caused by viral infections [19]. However, viruses do not only cause disease; they can be modified into viral vaccines or viral vectors to prevent or treat diseases [20]. Many viral diseases, like yellow fever and polio, are under control due to the development of effective vaccines [21]. Treatment of a wide variety of diseases, such as cancer and Alzheimer's disease, will benefit from future viral gene therapy vectors [22-24]. The World Health Organization (WHO) reported in 2010 that the vaccine market growth rate is 10-15% per year, higher than the growth rate of other pharmaceuticals at 5-7% per year [25]. Since there is a large market for viral vaccines, a more efficient method to manufacture and purify viral particles is needed. Lyddiatt and Sullivan estimated that between  $10^{11}$  and  $10^{14}$  viral vectors will be required for a single dose of gene therapy vectors [26]. Due to this large dosage, an efficient, cost-effective, and quick process will be required to satisfy the viral vector market demand.

Conventional virus purification techniques, like ultracentrifugation and density gradient centrifugation, have been used to isolate viruses at the laboratory scale [27, 28]. However, due to the size of the equipment, the difficult scale-up, long processing times, and low purity, ultracentrifugation remains cost-ineffective for large-scale vaccine production [29-31].

Alternatives such as filtration and chromatography have been used to overcome the disadvantages of ultracentrifugation. Tangential flow filtration (TFF) has effectively recovered and purified virus particles [32, 33]. TFF is successful due to the large size difference of virus particles and typical protein contaminants. The main advantages of TFF are easy scalability, high throughput, high viral titer and high viral recoveries [34-36]. However, the capacity of the membranes can be affected by fouling and this can lead to longer filtration times, low flux through the membrane and high transmembrane pressures [37, 38]. Additionally, a platform approach for virus filtration does not exist, since the success of current processes depend on the properties of individual viral therapeutics [39].

Chromatography is the predominant technique for large-scale virus purification [27, 40].

All of the typical chromatography modes have been utilized for virus particle purification [41]. The more successful chromatographic purification processes for viruses are combined with size-based separation methods [27, 38]. However, a universal chromatography process cannot be applied to all the viruses, since the operating conditions depend on the charge, size, and specificity of the target virus [35, 42]. Moreover, conventional chromatography resins are designed for the purification of proteins, but not for large biomolecules, such as virus particles. Virus particles have difficulties accessing the high internal surface area of the resins [43, 44], making the resins highly inefficient. Membrane chromatography has shown promise to overcome many of the disadvantages of pore accessibility in resin chromatography [45, 46]. However, there still remains the difficulty of optimizing the binding and elution conditions for each viral product without causing virus inactivation.

Precipitation and flocculation followed by separation using centrifugation or filtration have been used as an alternative for virus purification [38]. Commonly, the additives are compounds that promote aggregation, like salts or polymeric agents [30]. Salts and polymers often precipitate all proteins in solution, although there have been reports of selective precipitation with these agents. Ammonium sulfate at specific conditions has been shown to selectively precipitate immunoglobulin G (IgG) over bovine serum albumin (BSA) [47] likely due to the hydrophobicity difference of the two proteins [48]. Salts have been used to precipitate viruses from protein-free solutions [49-51]. Polyethylene glycol (PEG) is well-known to precipitate all proteins [52], although specific conditions have been found to selectively precipitate IgG4 from cell culture [53] and viruses from DNA and protein contaminants [54] using PEG. However, PEG precipitation requires extended periods of incubation time [55] and polymer additives may interact with virus particles and form complexes that are difficult to dissociate [56, 57].

The aim in virus flocculation is to improve process robustness; a selective, global, nontoxic, and economical flocculant is desired [41]. In this study we propose to use osmolytes to overcome these challenges. Osmolytes are found in the cells of many organisms, and their main goal is to stabilize intracellular proteins against environmental stresses, such as extreme temperatures or high osmotic pressures, by changing the water content of the cells [58-60].

There are two types of osmolytes, protecting and denaturing. Protecting osmolytes have the ability to fold proteins by binding to the water molecules and changing the water contents around the protein backbone. Denaturing osmolytes have the ability to unfold the proteins, by binding directly to the protein backbone [61]. One advantage of osmolytes, such as glycine, alanine and mannitol as compared to salt or polymer flocculants, is that they are often used as an excipient to stabilize the final formulation of biotherapeutics [62, 63], making them an ideal addition to a biotherapeutic manufacturing process.

Porcine parvovirus (PPV), a non-enveloped, single-strand DNA, icosahedral virus, with a diameter of 18 - 26 nm [8, 19] was used to demonstrate the ability of osmolytes to preferentially flocculate virus particles. We propose that osmolytes bind to water, thus leading to the reduction of a hydration shell around the virus and causing PPV particle aggregation. Using high-throughput screening methods, we have discovered that osmolytes flocculate PPV and demonstrate a >80% removal with a 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  filter with <5% removal of model host cell proteins. This micropore filter is usually used to retain bacteria, and therefore this is a unique application of microfiltration for small virus particle removal and future purification.

## **4.2. Materials and methods**

### **4.2.1. Materials**

The osmolytes, trimethylamine N-oxide (TMAO) dihydrate, glycine, betaine, D-alanine, D-arginine, L-proline, L-serine, D-mannitol, sucrose, D-(+)-trehalose dihydrate, D-(+)-raffinose pentahydrate, and urea, and the salts, ammonium sulfate, sodium chloride (NaCl), magnesium sulfate, and magnesium chloride were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (St. Louis, MO) at a minimum purity of 98%. Sodium hydroxide (NaOH) and PEG, with a molecular weight (MW) of 12,000 Da, and albumin from bovine serum (BSA) were also purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (St. Louis, MO). Tris (hydroxymethyl) aminomethane hydrochloride (Tris) was purchased from Thermo Scientific (Waltham, MA). MTT Assay reagents, thiazolyl blue tetrazolium bromide (MTT), sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) and hydrochloric acid (HCl) were purchased from VWR (Radnor, PA). Cell culture reagents, phosphate-buffered saline (PBS, pH 7.2), 0.25%

trypsin/EDTA, 1% penicillin/streptomycin (pen/strep), and minimum essential medium (MEM) were purchased from Life Technologies (Carlsbad, CA). Lysozyme, chicken egg white was purchased from EMD Millipore (Billerica, MA). All the solutions were prepared with NanoPure water (Thermo Scientific, Waltham, MA) to a resistance >18 M $\Omega$ , or PBS and filtered with either a 0.2  $\mu$ m syringe filter (Nalgene, Rochester, NY) or a Millipore 0.2  $\mu$ m bottle top filter (Billerica, MA) prior to use.

#### **4.2.2. Cell propagation, virus production and titration**

Porcine kidney (PK-13) cells were a gift from Dr. Ruben Carbonell at North Carolina State University. PK-13 cells were grown at 37°C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub> and 100% humidity in MEM supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS) (Atlanta Biologicals, Norcross, GA) and 1% pen/strep, as described earlier [10].

PPV strain NADL-2 was a gift from Dr. Ruben Carbonell at North Carolina State University and was propagated as described previously [10]. Briefly, PK-13 cells were seeded 24 h prior to inoculation with 1 ml of PPV at 10<sup>3</sup> MTT/ml diluted in PBS, 3% FBS and 1x pen/strep. After 1.5 h, 9 ml of fresh media was added and the infected cells were incubated for 5 days. Flasks were frozen, scraped, and clarified. The clarified virus solution was stored at -80°C.

PPV was titrated with a colorimetric cell viability assay, MTT assay, which has been described previously [64]. The MTT assay measures enzymatic activity in active mitochondria and can be used to quantify cytopathic effect of PPV in PK-13 cells. Briefly, PK-13 cells were seeded in 96-well plates. After 24 h, each plate was infected with PPV in quadruplicate and 5-fold serial dilutions. After five days, the MTT solution was added, followed by solubilizing agent 4 h later. After 18 - 24 h, plates were read on a Synergy Mx microplate reader (BioTek, Winooski, VT) at 550 nm. The 50% infectious dose (MTT<sub>50</sub>) value was defined as the virus dilution that achieved 50% of the uninfected cell absorbance. The value was determined on a per milliliter basis and stated as the MTT<sub>50</sub>/ml titer [10].

### 4.2.3. Virus flocculation and filtration

To flocculate PPV, the clarified virus was diluted 1:100 in PBS to a final concentration of  $10^6$  MTT/ml, then 30  $\mu$ l was mixed with 720  $\mu$ l of osmolytes solutions in NanoPure water for 2 h at room temperature, in triplicate. As a control, NanoPure water was incubated with PPV. Typically, the pH was not controlled. However, it was checked to make sure that the pH remained consistent for each osmolyte over multiple trials. For the pH studies, the pH was adjusted by addition of HCl or NaOH. Flocculated virus particles were filtered in a high throughput manner with either a 0.2  $\mu$ m 96-well filter plate (Millipore, Billerica, MA) or a 300 kDa filterplate (Seahorse Bio, North Billerica, MA) at  $200 \times g$  and 4°C for 20 min (40 min for the 300 kDa plate) in a Sorvall ST16R Centrifuge (Thermo Scientific, Pittsburgh, PA). Virus samples before and after filtration were titrated as described in **Section 4.2.2**. Log reduction value (LRV) and % removal were calculated with **Eq. 4.1** and **4.2**, respectively,

$$LRV = -\log\left(\frac{c_f}{c_i}\right) \quad (4.1)$$

$$\% \text{ Removal} = \left[1 - \left(\frac{10^{c_f}}{10^{c_i}}\right)\right] \times 100 \quad (4.2)$$

where  $c_f$  is the concentration of infectious virus after filtration and  $c_i$  is the concentration of infectious virus before filtration.

### 4.2.4. Shear stress effect

Shear stress was generated on PPV aggregates at different glycine concentrations. Low shear effect was generated with manual rotation for 2 h, medium and high shear effect were produced with a vortex, at low and high speed, respectively, for 2 h. High-low shear effect was generated with 2 h at the vortex followed by manual rotation for 2 h. Virus samples were flocculated and filtered as described in **Section 4.2.3**. Samples before and after filtration were titrated as described in **Section 4.2.2** and % removal was calculated with **Eq. 4.2**.

### 4.2.5. Ionic strength effect

The ionic strength effect on PPV flocculation was tested with the addition of NaCl to alanine and mannitol solutions. The ionic strength (I) was calculated with **Eq. 4.3**,

$$I = \frac{1}{2} \times \sum_{i=1}^n c_i z_i^2 \quad (4.3)$$

where  $c_i$  is the concentration of ion  $i$ ,  $z_i$  is the charge of ion  $i$ . Alanine is a zwitterionic molecule, while mannitol is a neutral molecule. For alanine, two different values of ionic strength were calculated. In both cases the experiment was the same, 1.0 M alanine had the same concentrations of NaCl, ranging from 0.2 M to 0.6 M, added to it. However, different calculations of ionic strength were applied. In one case, we assumed that alanine did not contribute to the ionic strength and in the other case, we assumed that alanine did contribute. Mannitol was considered to not contribute to ionic strength. For mannitol two sets of experiments were carried out, 0.2-0.6 M NaCl and 1.2-1.6 M NaCl was added to the 1 M mannitol solution. The lower NaCl concentrations in mannitol were compared to alanine assuming it did not contribute to ionic strength and the higher NaCl concentrations in mannitol were compared to alanine assuming it did contribute. Virus samples were flocculated and filtered as described in **Section 4.2.3**. Samples before and after filtration were titrated as described in **Section 4.2.2** and % removal was calculated with **Eq. 4.2**.

#### 4.2.6. Protein flocculation and filtration

BSA and lysozyme were diluted in PBS to a final concentration of 20 mg/ml. 30  $\mu$ l of protein solutions were mixed with 720  $\mu$ l of 1 M of mannitol or 1 M of alanine. After 2 h of incubation at room temperature, flocculated proteins were filtered as described in **Section 4.2.3**. Protein absorbance before and after filtration was measured on a Synergy Mx microplate reader at 280 nm. % Protein removal was calculated with **Eq. 4.4**,

$$\%Protein\ removal = \left( \frac{P_i - P_f}{P_i} \right) \times 100 \quad (4.4)$$

where  $P_f$  is the concentration of protein solution after filtration, and  $P_i$  is the concentration of protein solution before filtration.

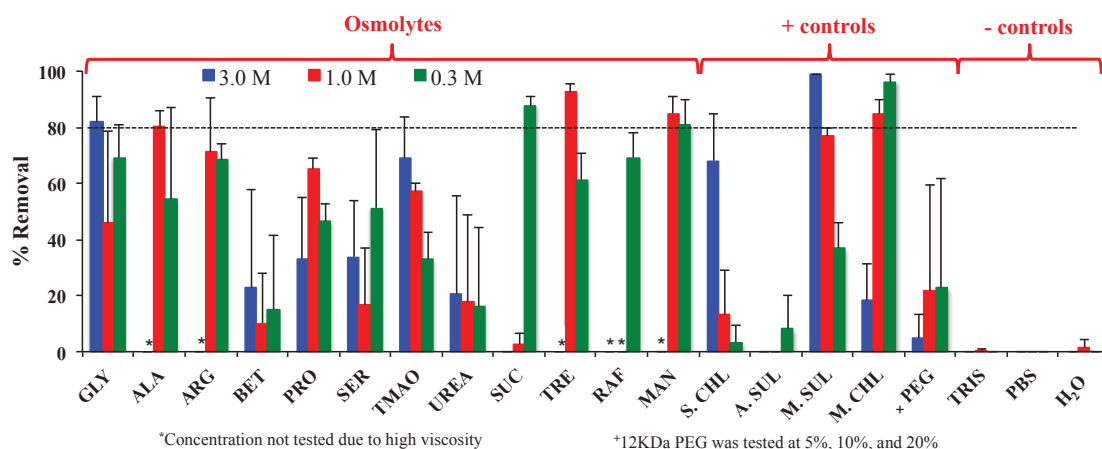
### 4.3. Results and discussion

#### 4.3.1. PPV flocculation in the presence of osmolytes, salts, and PEG

A variety of osmolytes were screened for their ability to flocculate PPV (**Figure 4.1**). In



addition, salts and PEG were used as positive controls and Tris buffer, PBS, and water were used as negative controls, since they have not been shown to flocculate proteins or virus particles. Osmolytes were chosen because amino acids, a type of osmolyte, have been shown to flocculate the parvovirus B19 [65]. Salts were considered a positive control because salts have been used to flocculate virus particles such as enteroviruses and retroviral vectors [66, 67]. PEG has been used as a flocculent to recover virus particles [10, 68] and was also considered a positive control.



**Figure 4.1.** High-throughput screening of virus flocculants. A variety of osmolytes were compared to the positive control salts and PEG and the negative controls, Tris, PBS, and water for flocculation of PPV using a 0.2  $\mu$ m micropore filter. 80% removal was used as the cut-off to pursue testing. % removal is defined in Eq. 4.2. All data points are the average of three separate experiments and the error bars represent the standard deviation.

The protecting osmolytes glycine, alanine, sucrose, trehalose and mannitol flocculated PPV, and demonstrated a >80% removal with a 0.2  $\mu$ m filter (**Figure 4.1**). This large micropore filter is usually used for bacterial removal, and not for small viruses [69], such as PPV with a diameter of 18 - 26 nm [19]. Salts such as magnesium sulfate and magnesium chloride presented a high virus removal (>80%) (**Figure 4.1**) as compared to ammonium sulfate and sodium chloride. This is likely due to the fact that  $Mg^{2+}$  is a strongly hydrated cation, which decreases the protein and virus solubility and promotes aggregation. Whereas, the  $NH_4^+$  and  $Na^+$  ions are weakly hydrated cations, which are known to increase protein solubility and destabilize aggregates. In PEG samples, virus removal was low compared to other positive controls and

many osmolytes (**Figure 4.1**), likely because PEG precipitation requires longer incubation times and lower temperatures than those tested here [55].

We confirmed that the reduction in virus titer was due to virus filtration and not virus inactivation in the osmolyte and control solutions tested (**Table 4.1**).

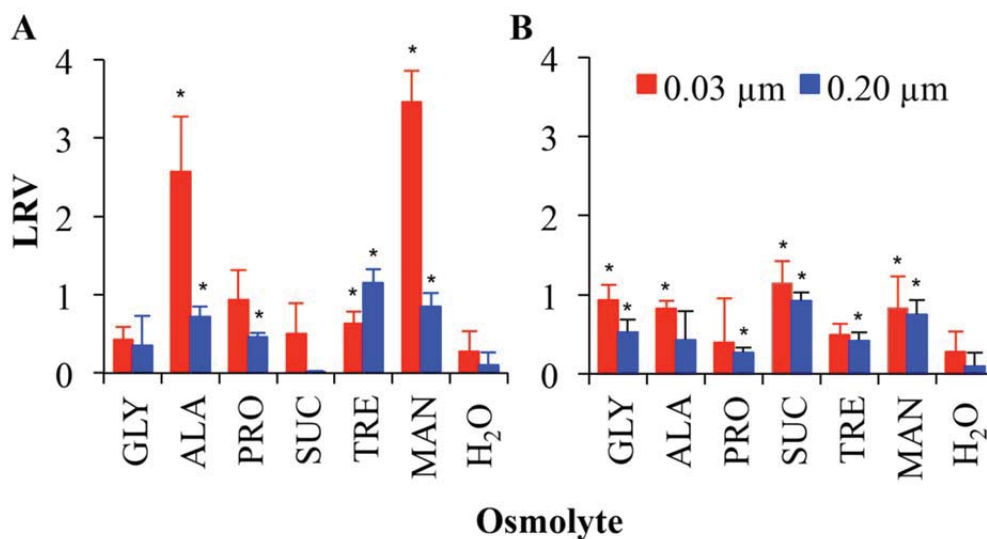
**Table 4.1.** LRV compared to water control

Flocculant	$\log_{10}(\text{MTT}_{50}/\text{ml})$	LRV <sup>a</sup>
3.0 M GLY	4.72 +/- 0.43	0.00
1.0 M GLY	4.96 +/- 0.16	0.00
0.3 M GLY	5.49 +/- 0.17	0.00
1.0 M ALA	5.00 +/- 0.61	0.00
0.3 M ALA	5.73 +/- 0.17	0.00
1.0 M ARG	5.13 +/- 0.44	0.00
0.3 M ARG	5.56 +/- 0.87	0.00
3.0 M BET	4.75 +/- 0.30	0.00
1.0 M BET	4.67 +/- 0.30	0.00
0.3 M BET	4.48 +/- 0.15	0.17
3.0 M PRO	4.65 +/- 0.58	0.00
1.0 M PRO	4.77 +/- 0.04	0.00
0.3 M PRO	5.00 +/- 0.45	0.00
3.0 M SER	4.41 +/- 0.06	0.23
1.0 M SER	4.52 +/- 0.22	0.12
0.3 M SER	4.55 +/- 0.03	0.09
3.0 M TMAO	5.34 +/- 0.11	0.00
1.0 M TMAO	5.21 +/- 0.33	0.00
0.3 M TMAO	5.11 +/- 0.46	0.00
3.0 M UREA	4.46 +/- 0.73	0.19
1.0 M UREA	4.08 +/- 0.12	0.57
0.3 M UREA	3.35 +/- 0.45	<b>1.30<sup>b</sup></b>
1.0 M SUC	4.47 +/- 0.13	0.18
0.3 M SUC	4.67 +/- 0.13	0.00
1.0 M TRE	4.60 +/- 0.27	0.05
0.3 M TRE	4.62 +/- 0.34	0.02
0.3 M RAF	4.77 +/- 0.18	0.00
1.0 M MAN	4.62 +/- 0.39	0.02
0.3 M MAN	5.38 +/- 0.47	0.00
3.0 M S. CHL	4.69 +/- 0.35	0.00
1.0 M S. CHL	4.52 +/- 0.16	0.12
0.3 M S. CHL	4.46 +/- 0.21	0.18
3.0 M A. SUL	3.42 +/- 0.04	<b>1.22<sup>b</sup></b>
1.0 M A. SUL	3.10 +/- 0.10	<b>1.55<sup>b</sup></b>
0.3 M A. SUL	2.46 +/- 0.04	<b>2.18<sup>b</sup></b>
3.0 M M. SUL	3.92 +/- 0.10	0.72
1.0 M M. SUL	5.13 +/- 0.31	0.00
0.3 M M. SUL	4.46 +/- 0.56	0.19
3.0 M M. CHL	4.51 +/- 0.76	0.14
1.0 M M. CHL	4.94 +/- 0.34	0.00
0.3 M M. CHL	4.65 +/- 0.20	0.00
20% PEG	4.20 +/- 0.45	0.45
10% PEG	4.56 +/- 0.38	0.08
5% PEG	4.78 +/- 0.24	0.00
TRIS	4.58 +/- 0.28	0.07
PBS	4.11 +/- 0.59	0.53
H <sub>2</sub> O	4.65 +/- 0.24	0.00

<sup>a</sup>LRV was calculated with Eq. 4.1, where  $c_f$  is the concentration of infectious virus in the presence of the flocculant and  $c_i$  is the concentration of infectious virus in the presence of water. <sup>b</sup>Flocculants that reduced the virus titer by > 1 LRV

This was done by testing the virus titer of each flocculating solution prior to filtration and comparing to the virus titer of the water control solution. All tested concentrations of ammonium sulfate and 0.3 M urea reduced the virus titer by > 1 LRV, inactivating the virus prior to filtration (see **Table 4.1**). None of the other osmolytes or salts tested inactivated the virus. With evidence that virus flocculation with osmolytes, followed by microfiltration could be a potentially new virus purification process we pursued the evaluation of osmolytes to a greater extent.

The osmolytes that were able to remove PPV with a 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  filter were also tested with a nanopore filter, 300 kDa MWCO, which has an approximately 0.03  $\mu\text{m}$  pore size. The LRV was higher at 1.0 M for the all the osmolytes tested, except for glycine and sucrose with both filters (**Figure 4.2A & B**).



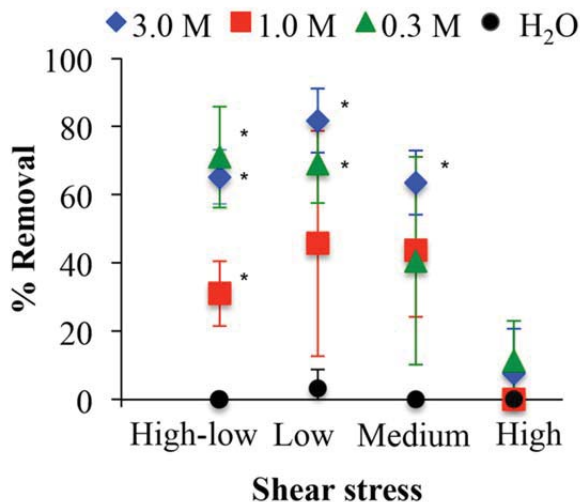
**Figure 4.2.** Effect of pore size and osmolyte concentration on log reduction value (LRV). Osmolyte concentrations of (A) 1.0 M and (B) 0.3 M. LRV is defined in Eq. 4.1. All data points are the average of three separate experiments and the error bars represent the standard deviation. \**p* value of <0.05 as compared to the water control using Student's t-test.

These results indicate that the concentration of osmolytes required to achieve high percent of virus removal may differ from osmolyte to osmolyte. Alanine and mannitol filtered with a 300 kDa filter at a concentration of 1.0 M showed a 2.6 LRV (99.75% removal) and 3.5 LRV (99.97% removal), respectively (**Figure 4.2A**). A 3.5 LRV is close to the 4 LRV minimum requirement by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) [70] and the Environmental Protection

Agency (EPA) [71] for any virus removal step process. This indicates that additional optimizations of this system may determine that mannitol addition could allow larger pore sized filters to remove parvoviruses from FDA regulated manufacturing processes.

#### 4.3.2. Qualitative shear stress effect on PPV flocculation

The effect of shear stress on PPV aggregates was tested at different glycine concentrations. Low, medium and high shear stress were applied to the formation of aggregates. As shown in **Figure 4.3**, virus removal under high shear stress was very low (<12%) at all the concentrations tested, indicating that the virus aggregates are fragile and can be broken by shear stress. Due the fact that the aggregates are fragile, it is likely that tangential flow filtration could break the aggregates. Therefore, dead-end microfiltration will need to be used after the virus flocculation step. As shear stress decreased, virus removal increased.



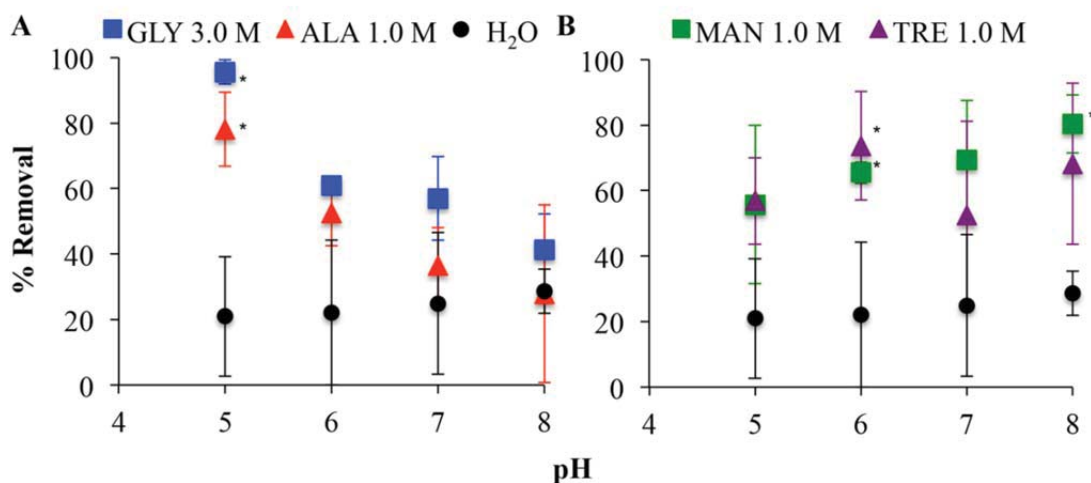
**Figure 4.3.** Qualitative effect of shear stress on PPV flocculation. PPV was flocculated with glycine. % removal is defined in Eq. 4.2. All data points are the average of three separate experiments and the error bars represent the standard deviation. \**p* value of <0.05 as compared to the water control using Student's t-test.

The highest virus removal (82%) was achieved at low shear stress with 3.0 M of glycine (**Figure 4.3**). We found that PPV aggregates can be recovered after high shear stress followed by low shear stress, as shown by a 66% removal by 3.0 M glycine (**Figure 4.3**). Glycine at 3.0 M and 0.3 M showed higher virus removal than 1.0 M of glycine, indicating that virus flocculation

with glycine may work as a salting in-salting out process, where optimal conditions for aggregation are found at low and high concentration of the osmolyte.

### 4.3.3. pH effect on PPV flocculation

Alanine, glycine, mannitol and trehalose were used to explore the pH effect on PPV flocculation. Since PPV has been found to be stable in the pH range 3 - 9 [72], the pH was explored between 5 - 8 (**Figure 4.4**). Osmolyte pH was changed in order to change the charge of the virus and increase virus aggregation. The isoelectric point (pI) of parvovirus capsid has been tested and found to be ~5 [73]. When the pH of the zwitterionic amino acids solutions was close to the pI of the virus, virus removal was improved (**Figure 4.4A**). In the presence of zwitterionic osmolytes, the neutrally charged virus prefers to aggregate. As the virus becomes negatively charged above its pI, the virus surface experiences electrostatic repulsion. The electrostatic repulsion between the charged virus particles likely decreases virus aggregation. The increase in virus charge leads to greater interactions with water molecules, which tend to increase solubility. The neutral compounds, mannitol and trehalose, did not present a pH dependence behavior (**Figure 4.4B**), as shown for the zwitterionic amino acids.

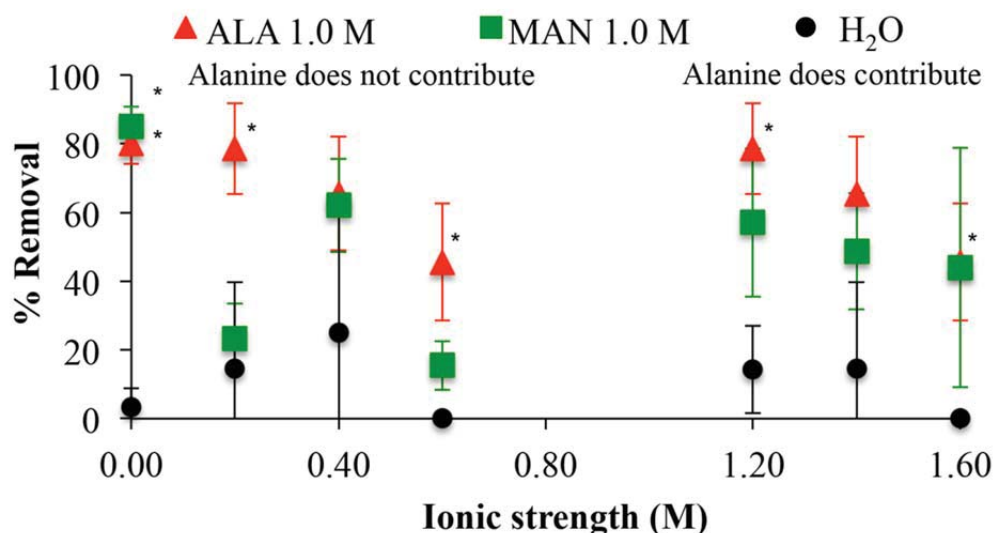


**Figure 4.4.** pH effect on PPV flocculation with a micropore filter. % removal is defined in Eq. 4.2. All data points are the average of three separate experiments and the error bars represent the standard deviation. \*p value of <0.05 as compared to the water control using Student's t-test.

Virus aggregation can be affected by different interactions of the virus with water and with the osmolytes. These interactions include charge-charge, hydrogen-bonding, and hydrophobic interactions. It has been found that sugars are able to fold proteins by a preferential exclusion model [74]. Sugars are excluded from the neighboring areas close to the proteins, leading to a preferential hydration shell around proteins and a strong inclination for hydrogen-bonding [75]. It is likely that the changes in pH in the zwitterionic osmolyte solutions increase the charge-charge repulsion of the virus particles and altered the water structure around the virus. However, the strong hydrogen-bonding interactions created by the addition of sugars and sugars alcohol cannot be affected by the changes in pH.

#### **4.3.4. Ionic strength effect on PPV flocculation**

Alanine and mannitol were used to study the ionic strength effect on PPV flocculation. These two osmolytes were chosen to test the difference between a zwitterionic molecule and a neutral molecule. There is not clear evidence in the literature determining if zwitterionic molecules contributed to ionic strength [76-79], therefore we compared alanine and mannitol assuming alanine did and did not contribute to ionic strength. For alanine, the same set of data was plotted twice (**Figure 4.5**), once assuming alanine did not contribute to the ionic strength and once assuming alanine did contribute to the ionic strength. For alanine, virus removal decreased as ionic strength increased. For mannitol, virus removal from 0.2 to 0.6 M NaCl did not display a clear trend. In the range of 1.2–1.6 M of NaCl, virus removal decreased in a dose dependent manner (**Figure 4.5**). The osmolytes, alanine and mannitol were viscous solutions at the concentration tested (1.0 M), due to the strong interactions between the solute and the solvent, leading to high solute particle movement resistance [80]. Disaccharides and monosaccharides have a tendency to increase the viscosity of protein solutions; however, the viscosity can be reduced with the addition of salts [75]. We also show that a small amount of NaCl added to a 1.0 M mannitol solution greatly decreased the virus removal and aggregation. The decrease in viscosity could play a role in this aggregation tendency (**Figure 4.5**).



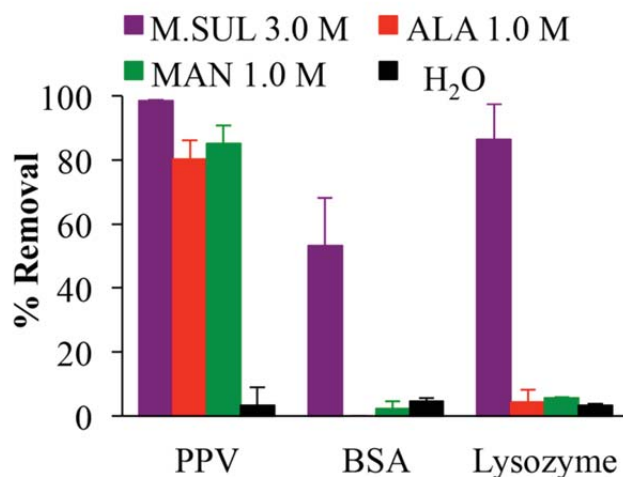
**Figure 4.5.** Ionic strength effect on PPV flocculation with a micropore filter. Two assumptions were used to test the ionic strength effect of zwitteric alanine. Ionic strength range of 0.0 - 0.6 M shows 1 M mannitol with the addition of 0 - 0.6 M NaCl, and alanine with the addition of 0 - 0.6 M NaCl and the assumption that alanine did not contribute to ionic strength. Ionic strength range of 1.2 - 1.6 M shows 1 M mannitol with the addition of 1.2 - 1.6 M NaCl, and alanine with the addition of 0 - 0.6 M NaCl and the assumption that alanine did contribute to ionic strength. All data points are the average of three separate experiments and the error bars represent the standard deviation. \*p value of <0.05 as compared to the water control using Student's t-test.

Stellwagen and coworkers gave experimental evidence that zwitterions do not contribute to ionic strength. They studied the effect of the zwitterion tricine in capillary electrophoresis. The mobility of double-stranded DNA was expected to decrease with the square root of ionic strength, however, the mobility of the DNA was independent of the concentration added of the zwitterion tricine [78]. The study suggested that tricine does not contribute to the ionic strength of a solution. However, other groups have looked at the charge distribution of zwitterions and assumed that zwitterions contribute to the ionic strength without experimental evidence [79]. Comparing the two sets of data, mannitol had the same trend as alanine when alanine was assumed to contribute to ionic strength (**Figure 4.5**). This is weak evidence that alanine does contribute to the ionic strength since it took a higher salt concentration for mannitol to have a similar trend as alanine. The evidence is weak because the virus removal with a change in pH has different trends for alanine and mannitol (see **Figure 4.4**), so we do not have a basis to propose that the trends for ionic strength should be the same. Further studies will be done to

clarify if alanine contributes to ionic strength of a virus solution. It has been proposed that interactions between salts and amino acids in aqueous systems are affected by the nature of the salt and the length of the hydrocarbon chain of the amino acids [81]. It is probable that the distance between the two charges in alanine is far enough apart that they may contribute to the ionic strength of a solution, whereas the charges in tricine do not contribute [78].

#### 4.3.5. Preferential PPV flocculation

PPV was preferentially flocculated in the presence of osmolytes, whereas model proteins, BSA and lysozyme, were not, as shown in **Figure 4.6**. BSA and lysozyme were chosen because they represent different protein sizes and charges. Removal of proteins was very low in the presence of 1 M of mannitol and 1 M alanine (<5%). PPV removal was high with osmolytes, 80.2% with alanine, and 85.1% with mannitol. Magnesium sulfate was used as a control flocculant to demonstrate that salts flocculated both PPV (98.6%) and other proteins, BSA (53.2%), and lysozyme (86.4%). Osmolytes were not able to flocculate model host cells proteins, demonstrating that they are specific to our model virus. Virus flocculation with osmolytes is a potential method to purify the viral products from host cell proteins.



**Figure 4.6.** Protein and PPV removal with a micropore filter. All data points are the average of three separate experiments and the error bars represent the standard deviation.



In order to use preferential flocculation as a virus purification method, the virus needs to be recovered from the membrane surface. We have recovered infectious virus from the membrane surface, but the recovery is currently low (~2%). We continue to explore methods to recover the virus by changes in eluent composition, membrane material of construction, and backflushing.

#### **4.4. Conclusions**

Viral particles play an important role in reducing the incidence of infectious diseases and they show promise in decreasing the incidence of many other deadly diseases. To overcome limitations of current purification methods for viral vectors and vaccines, like chromatography and filtration, we propose to use virus flocculation with osmolytes, followed by microfiltration. A variety of osmolytes were screened in a high throughput manner to find compounds that promote flocculation of PPV. We have discovered that glycine, alanine, sucrose, trehalose, and mannitol have the ability to remove >80% of PPV with a 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  microfiltration membrane, which is usually used to remove bacteria, not small viruses such as PPV. The use of a micro-filter would increase the flux and decrease the transmembrane pressure of typical virus filters.

Virus removal was improved by reducing the shear stress on the aggregates, by adjusting the pH close to the pI of the virus, and having a low ionic strength. Our top removal was 96% of PPV in 3.0 M glycine at low shear stress and a pH of 5, without addition of NaCl. PPV aggregates formed by the addition of osmolytes are fragile and can be broken with moderate shear stress. Adjusting the pH of the solution to the pI of PPV improved virus removal in zwitterionic amino acid solutions. It is likely that virus aggregation increased when the net charge of individual virus particles is neutral. The neutrally charged sugar and sugar alcohol tested did not change their aggregation propensity with a change in pH. As total ionic strength increased, virus removal decreased. This is likely due to the weakly hydrating sodium cation that is known to increase protein solubility.

We demonstrated that osmolyte flocculation is specific to virus particles as compared to two model host cell proteins. We propose that the specificity is due to high virus hydrophobicity.

Our past work on virus binding peptides concluded that both hydrophobicity and charge play a major role in the binding of porcine parvovirus [82-84]. Osmolytes are able to change how water molecules align around the virus. We hypothesized that osmolytes are able to preferentially flocculate hydrophobic virus particles by strongly binding to water molecules, consequently depleting the hydration layer around the virus particles and stimulation of virus aggregation. Highly hydrophobic viruses flocculate in lower concentrations of osmolytes than the less hydrophobic proteins, providing for selective flocculation and purification.

The aim of virus flocculation with osmolytes followed by microfiltration is to replace current unit operations used in virus purification, such as chromatography and nanofiltration. If process integration is needed, a buffer exchange step before any chromatography column will be required, due to the high osmolytes concentration. Further studies will need to be done in filter capacity and pressure-flux profiles for successfully commercialization of virus flocculation in osmolytes, along with recycling of the osmolyte solution.

A major advantage of using osmolytes for virus flocculation, rather than salts or PEG, is that osmolytes have been used as excipients in the final formulation of some biotherapeutics. We propose that virus flocculation with some osmolytes, including sugars, sugar alcohols and amino acids, followed by microfiltration could be used as an alternative process for virus purification. Our goal is to find an osmolyte that could be used as a platform purification for viral products.

## 4.5. References

- [1] Norkin LC. Virology: molecular biology and pathogenesis: ASM press; 2010.
- [2] Sharma R, Khajuria R, Sharma C, Kapoor B, Goswami K, Kohli K. Gene therapy: Current concepts. JK Science. 2004;6:62-6.
- [3] Plotkin SL, Plotkin SA. A short history of vaccination. Vaccines. 2004;5:1-16.
- [4] Ausubel L, Meseck M, Derecho I, Lopez P, Knoblauch C, McMahon R, et al. Current good manufacturing practice production of an oncolytic recombinant vesicular stomatitis viral vector for cancer treatment. Hum. Gene Ther. 2010;22:489-97.
- [5] Dullaers M, Van Meirvenne S, Heirman C, Straetman L, Bonehill A, Aerts J, et al. Induction of effective therapeutic antitumor immunity by direct in vivo administration of lentiviral vectors. Gene Ther. 2005;13:630-40.
- [6] Tuszynski MH, Thal L, Pay M, Salmon DP. A phase 1 clinical trial of nerve growth factor gene therapy for Alzheimer disease. Nat. Med. 2005;11:551-5.
- [7] WHO. Global Vaccine Market Features and Trends. 2012.
- [8] Lyddiatt A, O'Sullivan DA. Biochemical recovery and purification of gene therapy vectors. Curr. Opin. Biotechnol. 1998;9:177-85.
- [9] Burova E, Ioffe E. Chromatographic purification of recombinant adenoviral and adeno-associated viral vectors: methods and implications. Gene Ther. 2005;12:S5-S17.
- [10] de las Mercedes Segura M, Kamen A, Trudel P, Garnier A. A novel purification strategy for retrovirus gene therapy vectors using heparin affinity chromatography. Biotechnol. Bioeng. 2005;90:391-404.
- [11] Andreadis ST, Roth CM, Le Doux JM, Morgan JR, Yarmush ML. Large - Scale Processing of Recombinant Retroviruses for Gene Therapy. Biotechnol. Progr. 1999;15:1-11.
- [12] Braas G, Searle P, Slater N, Lyddiatt A. Strategies for the isolation and purification of retroviral vectors for gene therapy. Bioseparation. 1996;6:211.
- [13] Peixoto C, Sousa M, Silva A, Carrondo M, Alves P. Downstream processing of triple layered rotavirus like particles. J. Biotechnol. 2007;127:452-61.

- [14] Grzenia DL, Carlson JO, Wickramasinghe SR. Tangential flow filtration for virus purification. *J. Membr. Sci.* 2008;321:373-80.
- [15] Wickramasinghe S, Kalbfuss B, Zimmermann A, Thom V, Reichl U. Tangential flow microfiltration and ultrafiltration for human influenza A virus concentration and purification. *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 2005;92:199-208.
- [16] Kuiper M, Sanches RM, Walford JA, Slater NK. Purification of a functional gene therapy vector derived from Moloney murine leukaemia virus using membrane filtration and ceramic hydroxyapatite chromatography. *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 2002;80:445-53.
- [17] Rodrigues T, Carrondo MJ, Alves PM, Cruz PE. Purification of retroviral vectors for clinical application: biological implications and technological challenges. *J. Biotechnol.* 2007;127:520-41.
- [18] Geraerts M, Michiels M, Baekelandt V, Debyser Z, Gijssbers R. Upscaling of lentiviral vector production by tangential flow filtration. *J Gene Med.* 2005;7:1299-310.
- [19] Segura MM, Mangion M, Gaillet B, Garnier A. New developments in lentiviral vector design, production and purification. *Expert Opin Biol Ther.* 2013;13:987-1011.
- [20] Morenweiser R. Downstream processing of viral vectors and vaccines. *Gene Ther.* 2005;12:S103-S10.
- [21] Grein TA, Kovacs Z, Ebrahimi M, Michalsky R, Czermak P. Membrane Supported Virus Separation from Biological Solutions. *Chem. Ing. Tech.* 2013;85:1-11.
- [22] de las Mercedes Segura M, Kamen A, Lavoie M-C, Garnier A. Exploiting heparin-binding properties of MoMLV-based retroviral vectors for affinity chromatography. *J. Chromatogr. B.* 2007;846:124-31.
- [23] Wolf MW, Reichl U. Downstream processing of cell culture-derived virus particles. *Expert Rev Vaccines.* 2011;10:1451-75.
- [24] Coroadinha AS, Gama-Norton L, I Amaral A, Hauser H, M Alves P, E Cruz P. Production of retroviral vectors: review. *Curr. Gene Ther.* 2010;10:456-73.
- [25] Trilisky E, Lenhoff A. Sorption processes in ion-exchange chromatography of viruses. *J. Chromatogr. A.* 2007;1142:2-12.

- [26] Flickinger MC. Downstream Industrial Biotechnology: Recovery and Purification: John Wiley & Sons; 2013.
- [27] Vicente T, Fáber R, Alves PM, Carrondo MJ, Mota JP. Impact of ligand density on the optimization of ion - exchange membrane chromatography for viral vector purification. *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 2011;108:1347-59.
- [28] Opitz L, Lehmann S, Reichl U, Wolff MW. Sulfated membrane adsorbers for economic pseudo - affinity capture of influenza virus particles. *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 2009;103:1144-54.
- [29] Venkiteshwaran A, Heider P, Teyseyre L, Belfort G. Selective precipitation - assisted recovery of immunoglobulins from bovine serum using controlled - fouling crossflow membrane microfiltration. *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 2008;101:957-66.
- [30] Tessier P, Sandler S, Lenhoff A. Self-interaction chromatography: A novel screening method for rational protein chyrstallization. *Acta Crystal. D.* 2003;58:1531-5.
- [31] Fiksdal L, Leiknes T. The effect of coagulation with MF/UF membrane filtration for the removal of virus in drinking water. *J. Membr. Sci.* 2006;279:364-71.
- [32] Zhu B, Clifford DA, Chellam S. Comparison of electrocoagulation and chemical coagulation pretreatment for enhanced virus removal using microfiltration membranes. *Water Res.* 2005;39:3098.
- [33] John SG, Mendez CB, Deng L, Poulos B, Kauffman AKM, Kern S, et al. A simple and efficient method for concentration of ocean viruses by chemical flocculation. *Environ. Microbiol. Rep.* 2011;3:195-202.
- [34] Atha DH, Ingham KC. Mechanism of precipitation of proteins by polyethylene glycols. Analysis in terms of excluded volume. *J. Biol. Chem.* 1981;256:12108-17.
- [35] Knevelman C, Davies J, Allen L, Titchener - Hooker NJ. High - throughput screening techniques for rapid PEG - based precipitation of IgG4 mAb from clarified cell culture supernatant. *Biotechnol. Progr.* 2010;26:697-705.

- [36] Branston S, Stanley E, Keshavarz - Moore E, Ward J. Precipitation of filamentous bacteriophages for their selective recovery in primary purification. *Biotechnol. Progr.* 2012;28:129-36.
- [37] Hartmann E, Halden R. Analytical methods for the detection of viruses in food by example of CCL-3 bioagents. *Anal. Bioanal. Chem.* 2012;404:2527-37.
- [38] Landázuri N, Gupta M, Le Doux JM. Rapid concentration and purification of retrovirus by flocculation with Polybrene. *J. Biotechnol.* 2006;125:529-39.
- [39] Le Doux JM, Landazuri N, Yarmush ML, Morgan JR. Complexation of retrovirus with cationic and anionic polymers increases the efficiency of gene transfer. *Hum. Gene Ther.* 2001;12:1611-21.
- [40] Rose GD, Fleming PJ, Banavar JR, Maritan A. A backbone-based theory of protein folding. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 2006;103:16623-33.
- [41] Yancey PH. Organic osmolytes as compatible, metabolic and counteracting cytoprotectants in high osmolarity and other stresses. *J. Exp. Biol.* 2005;208:2819-30.
- [42] Bolen DW. Effects of naturally occurring osmolytes on protein stability and solubility: issues important in protein crystallization. *Methods.* 2004;34:312-22.
- [43] Street TO. A molecular mechanism for osmolyte-induced protein stability. *Biophys. J.* 2007;217A-A.
- [44] Roberts CJ, Nesta DP, Kim N. Effects of Temperature and Osmolytes on Competing Degradation Routes for an IgG1 Antibody. *J Pharm Sci.* 2013;102:3556-66.
- [45] Minne A, Boireau H, Horta MJ, Vanbever R. Optimization of the aerosolization properties of an inhalation dry powder based on selection of excipients. *Eur. J. Pharm. Biopharm.* 2008;70:839-44.
- [46] Halder S, Ng R, Agbandje-McKenna M. Parvoviruses: structure and infection. *Future Virol.* 2012;7:253-78.
- [47] Heldt CL, Hernandez R, Mudiganti U, Gurgel PV, Brown DT, Carbonell RG. A colorimetric assay for viral agents that produce cytopathic effects. *J. Virol. Methods.* 2006;135:56-65.

- [48] Tafur MF, Vijayaragavan KS, Heldt CL. Reduction of porcine parvovirus infectivity in the presence of protecting osmolytes. *Antiviral Res.* 2013;99:27-33.
- [49] Yokoyama T, Murai K, Murozuka T, Wakisaka A, Tanifuji M, Fujii N, et al. Removal of small non - enveloped viruses by nanofiltration. *Vox Sang.* 2004;86:225-9.
- [50] Shields P, Ling T, Tjatha V, Shah D, Farrah S. Comparison of positively charged membrane filters and their use in concentrating bacteriophages in water. *Water Res.* 1986;20:145-51.
- [51] Morling F, Russell S. Enhanced transduction efficiency of retroviral vectors coprecipitated with calcium phosphate. *Gene Ther.* 1995;2:504.
- [52] Lewis GD, Metcalf TG. Polyethylene glycol precipitation for recovery of pathogenic viruses, including hepatitis A virus and human rotavirus, from oyster, water, and sediment samples. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 1988;54:1983-8.
- [53] Van Reis R, Zydney A. Membrane separations in biotechnology. *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.* 2001;12:208-11.
- [54] FDA. Points to consider in the manufacture and testing of monoclonal antibody products for human use. Rockville, MD: US Department of Health and Human Services; 1997.
- [55] EPA. Safe Drinking Water Act. 1974.
- [56] Stramer SL, Hollinger FB, Katz LM, Kleinman S, Metzel PS, Gregory KR, et al. Emerging infectious disease agents and their potential threat to transfusion safety. *Transfusion.* 2009;49:1S-29S.
- [57] Weichert WS, Parker JS, Wahid A, Chang S-F, Meier E, Parrish CR. Assaying for structural variation in the parvovirus capsid and its role in infection. *Virology.* 1998;250:106-17.
- [58] Timasheff SN. Protein hydration, thermodynamic binding, and preferential hydration. *Biochem.* 2002;41:13473-82.
- [59] He F, Woods CE, Litowski JR, Roschen LA, Gadgil HS, Razinkov VI, et al. Effect of sugar molecules on the viscosity of high concentration monoclonal antibody solutions. *Pharm. Res.* 2011;28:1552-60.

- [60] Karamanos NK, Lamari F. State - of - the - art of capillary electrophoresis with application to the area of glycoconjugates. *Biomed. Chromatogr.* 1999;13:501-6.
- [61] Roy RN, Robinson RA, Bates RG. Thermodynamics of the two dissociation steps of N-tris (hydroxymethyl) methylglycine (Tricine) in water from 5 to 50. deg. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1973;95:8231-5.
- [62] Stellwagen E, Prantner JD, Stellwagen NC. Do zwitterions contribute to the ionic strength of a solution? *Anal. Biochem.* 2008;373:407-9.
- [63] Romanenko VG, Rothblat GH, Levitan I. Sensitivity of volume-regulated anion current to cholesterol structural analogues. *J. Gen. Physiol.* 2004;123:77-88.
- [64] Zhuo K, Liu Q, Wang Y, Wang Y, Ren Q, Wang JWW. Volumetric and viscosity properties of monosaccharides in aqueous amino acid solutions at 298.15 K. *Journal of Chemical & Engineering Data.* 2006;51:919-27.
- [65] Joseph NR. Interaction of amino acids and salts II. Sodium chloride and thallous chloride. *J. Biol. Chem.* 1935;111:489-99.
- [66] Heldt CL, Gurgel PV, Jaykus LA, Carbonell RG. Identification of Trimeric Peptides That Bind Porcine Parvovirus from Mixtures Containing Human Blood Plasma. *Biotechnol. Prog.* 2008;24:554-60.
- [67] Heldt CL, Gurgel PV, Jaykus LA, Carbonell RG. Influence of Peptide Ligand Surface Density and Ethylene Oxide Spacer Arm on the Capture of Porcine Parvovirus. *Biotechnol. Prog.* 2009;25:1411-8.
- [68] Heldt CL, Gurgel PV, Jaykus LA, Carbonell RG. Porcine parvovirus removal using trimer and biased hexamer peptides. *Biotechnol. J.* 2012;7:558-65.



# Chapter 5

**Purification of Sindbis virus with osmolytes flocculation,  
followed by microfiltration<sup>1</sup>**

---

<sup>1</sup> The material contained in this chapter is in preparation for submission

## 5.1. Introduction

Viral diseases account for over 13 millions deaths per year. Viral vaccines are the most effective method to prevent and control viral infections [1]. Currently, vaccines prevent around 2.5 millions deaths per year [2]. There are two main reasons why vaccines are not able to offer a complete coverage: emerge of operational limitations on the supply side, and negative advertisements on the effects of vaccines on the consumption side [1]. As scientists, we can improve the operational limitations in the manufacturing process, but as society we should increase the awareness of the importance of vaccination. Scientists are working together to develop safe and effective vaccines at a lab scale. However, once the vaccine is ready, the speed of the manufacturing process of the vaccine needs to increase and the high costs involved in the manufacturing process need to decrease in order to have sufficient supplies for every nation [3, 4]. The improvement of current manufacturing processes could lead to the fast development of effective and economical vaccines.

Vaccine manufacturing process is divided into upstream processes (USP) and downstream processes (DSP). The vaccine antigen is produced in the USP. The DSPs account for 70% of the overall cost of the production process [5, 6] and consist of the recovery and purification of the desired vaccine. The elevated costs involved in the DSP stages are related to column chromatography and nanofiltration, each of which are highly used in the purification stages [7]. Chromatography is the predominant unit operation for virus purification. However, it is not suitable for all types of viruses. Conventional chromatography resins present limited diffusion for large virus particles, due the fact that virus particles have difficulties accessing the high internal surface area of these resins [8, 9]. Ultrafiltration has been used to purify virus particles as an alternative to chromatography. However, the capacity of the membranes can be affected by fouling [10], leading to longer filtration time, high transmembrane pressure, and low flux through the membrane [5, 11]. Due to all the limitations of chromatography and ultrafiltration, we propose to use virus flocculation with osmolytes, followed by microfiltration as an alternative to current unit operations. A micro-filter, typically used to retain bacteria and not viruses, would

increase the flux and decrease the transmembrane pressure as compared to ultra-filters.

Osmolytes, which we propose as flocculants, are natural compounds found in the cells of many organisms, and their main function is to stabilize intracellular proteins against environmental stresses and maintain cell volume [12]. There are two types of osmolytes, protecting and denaturing. Protecting osmolytes have the ability to fold proteins by structuring water and rearranging the water content around the protein. Denaturing osmolytes have the opposite effect, they unfold the proteins by binding directly to the protein backbone [13]. In our previous studies, we have shown that protecting osmolytes, such as sugar alcohols and amino acids, preferentially flocculate a non-enveloped virus, porcine parvovirus (PPV), and our top osmolyte demonstrated a 96% removal in 3.0 M glycine (pH of 5) with a 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  filter while leaving model proteins in solution [14]. In this study we propose to use protecting osmolytes to flocculate an enveloped virus, in our quest to create a platform approach to virus and vaccine purification for non-enveloped and enveloped viruses. Both types of viruses possess a capsid made of multiple copies of identical protein subunits that enclose the genetic material. The difference between enveloped and non-enveloped viruses is that the capsids of enveloped viruses are surrounded by a lipid bilayer, into which glycoproteins are incorporated. We propose that the osmolyte flocculants are able to specifically flocculate hydrophobic non-enveloped and enveloped virus particles by depleting a hydration layer around the particles and subsequently cause virus aggregation. We are attempting to establish that osmolytes can be used as a platform purification for viral products.

## **5.2. Materials and methods**

### **5.2.1. Materials**

The osmolytes, trimethylamine N-oxide (TMAO) dihydrate, glycine, betaine, D-alanine, D-arginine, L-proline, L-serine, D-mannitol, sucrose, D-(+)-trehalose dihydrate, D-(+)-raffinose pentahydrate, and urea; and the salts, ammonium sulfate, sodium chloride (NaCl), magnesium sulfate, and magnesium chloride, at a purity of >98% were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (St. Louis, MO). Polyethylene glycol (PEG) (MW=12,000 Da), and albumin from bovine serum (BSA)

were also purchased from Sigma-Aldrich. Cell culture reagents, phosphate-buffered saline (PBS, pH 7.2), 0.25% trypsin/EDTA, gentamicin reagent solution, and minimum essential medium (MEM) were purchased from Life Technologies (Carlsbad, CA). MTT Assay reagents, thiazolyl blue tetrazolium bromide (MTT), sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) and hydrochloric acid (HCl) were purchased from VWR (Radnor, PA). Tryptose phosphate broth (TPB) for cell culture was also obtained from VWR. Lysozyme from chicken egg white was purchased from EMD Millipore (Billerica, MA). All solutions were prepared with NanoPure water (Thermo Scientific, Waltham, MA, resistance >18 M $\Omega$ ), and then filtered with a 0.2  $\mu$ m syringe filter (Nalgene, Rochester, NY).

### **5.2.2. Cell propagation, virus production and titration**

Baby hamster kidney (BHK-21) cells and Sindbis virus heat resistant strain (SVHR) were a gift from Dr. Raquel Hernandez at North Carolina State University. BHK-21 cells were grown at 37°C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub> and 100% humidity in MEM supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS) (Atlanta Biologicals, Norcross, GA), 5% TPB, and 1% gentamicin, as described earlier [15]. BHK-21 cells were propagated every day and split 1:3.

SVHR was propagated as described previously [15]. Briefly, BHK-21 cells were incubated for 24 hours, and then infected with 1 ml of SVHR at a MOI between 10-50 pfu/cell diluted in PBS. After 1.5 hours, 9 ml of media was added, and the infected cells were incubated until cytopathic effects were observed. Virus was clarified, and the supernatant virus was stored in 10% glycerol at -80°C.

The cytopathic effect (CPE) of SVHR in BHK-21 cells was quantified with either a cell viability assay, the MTT assay or a TCID<sub>50</sub> virus titration assay. The MTT assay is a colorimetric assay that measures enzymatic activity in active mitochondria and can be used to measure CPE. BHK-21 cells were seeded in 96-well plates at a density of  $1.1 \times 10^5$  cell/ml (MTT assay) or  $5.0 \times 10^5$  cell/ml (TCID<sub>50</sub> assay). After 24 hours, cells were infected with BHK-21 in quadruplicate and 5-fold serial dilutions were done across the plate. For the MTT assay, the MTT solution was added after 2 days, followed by the solubilizing agent after 4 hours. Plates were read on a Synergy Mx microplate reader (BioTek, Winooski, VT) at 550 nm, between 18-24 hours later.

The 50% infectious dose (MTT<sub>50</sub>) was stated as the virus dilution that achieved 50% of the uninfected cell absorbance. The value was defined on a per milliliter basis (MTT<sub>50</sub>/ml) titer. For the TCID<sub>50</sub> assay, plates were read manually after 2 days. Wells were considered to have CPE when there was a loss of contact between the cells. Wells were scored by the Karber method [16].

### 5.2.3. Flocculation and filtration

Virus and protein flocculation was conducted as described previously [14]. Briefly, 30 µl of SVHR at 10<sup>6</sup> TCID<sub>50</sub>/ml (MTT<sub>50</sub>/ml) or 20 mg/ml of BSA or lysozyme in PBS were incubated with 720 µl of an osmolyte solution for 2 h at room temperature. As a control, NanoPure water was incubated with SVHR at 10<sup>6</sup> TCID<sub>50</sub>/ml (MTT<sub>50</sub>/ml) or 20 mg/ml of BSA or lysozyme in PBS. Flocculated virus particles or protein particles were filtered with a 0.2 µm, 96-well filter plate (Millipore, Billerica, MA) at 200 xg, 4°C for 20 minutes in a Sorvall ST16R Centrifuge (Thermo Scientific, Pittsburgh, PA). Virus samples before and after filtration were titrated as described in **Section 2.2**. Protein sample absorbance before and after filtration was measured on a Synergy Mx microplate reader at 280 nm. Percent of protein or virus removal was calculated with **Eq. 5.1**,

$$\% \text{ Removal} = \left[ 1 - \left( \frac{c_f}{c_i} \right) \right] \times 100 \quad (5.1)$$

where  $c_f$  is the concentration of infectious virus or protein after filtration,  $c_i$  is the concentration of infectious virus or protein before filtration.

### 5.2.4. Effect of pH and ionic strength

The osmolytes betaine, proline, and mannitol at 0.3 M were tested for their ability to aggregate and flocculate SVHR particles at different pH levels. The pH of the osmolyte solutions was adjusted by the addition of HCl or NaOH. The osmolytes proline and mannitol, both of them at 0.3 M, were chosen to study the ionic strength effect. For both osmolytes, 0.2 M - 0.6 M of NaCl was added to the osmolyte solution. The ionic strength was calculated with **Eq. 5.2**,

$$I = \frac{1}{2} \times \sum_{i=1}^n c_i z_i^2 \quad (5.2)$$

where  $c_i$  is the concentration of ion  $i$ , and  $z_i$  is the charge of ion  $i$ .

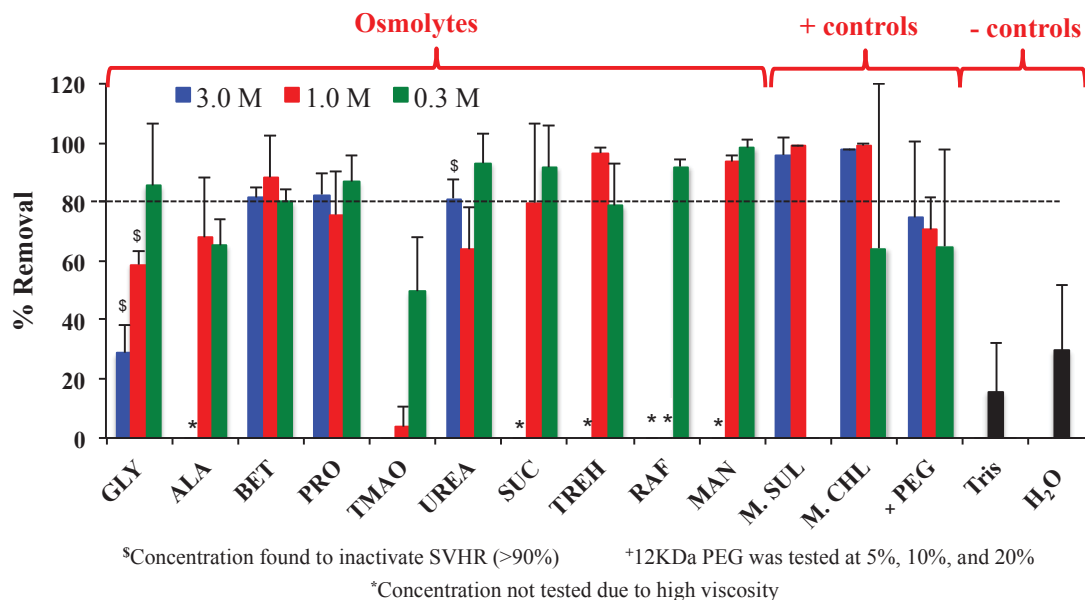
Virus samples were flocculated and filtered as described in **Section 5.2.3**. Samples before and after filtration were titrated as described in **Section 5.2.2** and % virus removal was calculated with **Eq. 5.1**.

### **5.3. Results and discussion**

Sindbis, our enveloped model virus, is a virus from the *Togaviridae* family. It is one of the smallest enveloped viruses, with a diameter of between 60-70 nm, is a single-stranded, RNA virus, with an icosahedral capsid [17]. It is a model virus for eastern and western equine encephalitis viruses [18] and hepatitis C virus. Purification and removal of Sindbis virus has been done with a combination of centrifugation and chromatography unit operations [19-21]. However, these methods have shown to inactivate the virus by 2 logs due to acidic wash buffers [20]. In this study, we propose virus flocculation in osmolytes as a new purification method. The goal is to find an osmolyte that will not inactivate the virus and can be used as a global flocculant.

#### **5.3.1. Flocculation of SVHR with osmolytes, PEG and salts**

A variety of osmolytes were screened to demonstrate their ability to flocculate SVHR (**Figure 5.1**). The salts magnesium sulfate, magnesium chloride and PEG were used as positive controls. Osmolytes were selected in part from our results of a previous study on osmolyte flocculation of a non-enveloped virus [14]. Salts were selected as positive controls since they have been used to flocculate enveloped viruses, like the vaccinia virus and the cowpox virus; and non-enveloped viruses, like bacteriophages [22, 23], enteroviruses [22], and poliovirus [24, 25]. PEG was also chosen as a positive control, since it has been used as a flocculent to purify virus particles, such as bacteriophages [26], adenovirus [27], and hepatitis A [28]. Many osmolytes, such as the amino acid proline, the N-oxide betaine, and the neutral molecules sucrose, trehalose, raffinose, and mannitol were able to flocculate SVHR and demonstrate a high % of virus removal (>80%) at all the concentrations tested.



**Figure 5.1.** High-throughput screening of osmolytes as virus flocculants. A variety of osmolytes were compared to the positive control salts and PEG and the negative controls, Tris, and water for flocculation of SVHR using a 0.2  $\mu$ m micropore filter. 80% removal was used as the cut-off to pursue testing. % removal is defined in Eq. 5.1. All data points are the average of three separate experiments and the error bars represent the standard deviation.

The osmolytes urea and glycine, showed a >80% virus removal at low concentrations, but at high concentrations, they inactivated SVHR particles (**Table 5.1**). We confirmed virus inactivation by testing the virus titer of each flocculating solution prior to filtration and comparing to the virus titer of the water control solution. Glycine at 3.0 M and 1.0 M; and urea at 3.0 M reduced the virus titer by > 1 LRV, inactivating the virus prior to filtration (see **Table 5.1**). Osmolytes, such as arginine and serine and the salts sodium chloride and ammonium sulfate were also tested for virus flocculation and they were found to inactivated SVHR (> 1 LRV) at all the concentrations tested (see **Table 5.1**).

Urea at high concentrations has been shown to inactivate enveloped viruses, such as hepatitis B and influenza [29, 30], likely due to the fact that urea destabilizes viral proteins. Arginine showed SVHR inactivation of ~2 logs. This osmolyte has been shown to inactivate other enveloped viruses, such as influenza virus and the herpes simplex virus [31, 32]. Arginine has been proposed to replace the low pH step that can damage antibody products during viral clearance processes [32]. The mechanism of inactivation is not clear yet, but it has been

suggested arginine binds to proteins without denaturing them [31, 32]. In this study, we focused on flocculants that show high percent removal and did not inactivate SVHR.

**Table 5.1.** LRV compared to water control

Flocculant	$\log_{10}(\text{MTT}_{50}/\text{ml})$	LRV <sup>a</sup>
3.0 M GLY	2.97 +/- 0.05	<u>1.22<sup>b</sup></u>
1.0 M GLY	2.62 +/- 0.05	<u>1.57<sup>b</sup></u>
0.3 M GLY	3.46 +/- 0.68	0.74
1.0 M ALA	3.62 +/- 0.07	0.58
0.3 M ALA	4.09 +/- 0.13	0.11
1.0 M ARG	2.22 +/- 0.09	<u>1.97<sup>b</sup></u>
0.3 M ARG	2.62 +/- 0.06	<u>1.57<sup>b</sup></u>
3.0 M BET	4.88 +/- 0.19	0.00
1.0 M BET	4.99 +/- 0.38	0.00
0.3 M BET	4.92 +/- 0.09	0.00
3.0 M PRO	4.50 +/- 0.24	0.00
1.0 M PRO	4.85 +/- 0.32	0.00
0.3 M PRO	5.32 +/- 0.10	0.00
3.0 M SER	2.23 +/- 0.28	<u>1.96<sup>b</sup></u>
1.0 M SER	2.25 +/- 0.19	<u>1.95<sup>b</sup></u>
0.3 M SER	2.49 +/- 0.32	<u>1.71<sup>b</sup></u>
3.0 M TMAO	3.75 +/- 0.17	0.44
1.0 M TMAO	4.24 +/- 0.15	0.00
0.3 M TMAO	4.47 +/- 0.15	0.00
3.0 M UREA	2.87 +/- 0.17	<u>1.33<sup>b</sup></u>
1.0 M UREA	3.97 +/- 0.14	0.22
0.3 M UREA	4.94 +/- 0.11	0.00
1.0 M SUC	5.08 +/- 0.21	0.00
0.3 M SUC	4.82 +/- 0.44	0.00
1.0 M TRE	4.44 +/- 0.05	0.00
0.3 M TRE	4.79 +/- 0.15	0.00
0.3 M RAF	4.39 +/- 0.07	0.00
1.0 M MAN	5.05 +/- 0.18	0.00
0.3 M MAN	5.50 +/- 0.23	0.00
3.0 M S. CHL	2.03 +/- 0.23	<u>2.16<sup>b</sup></u>
1.0 M S. CHL	1.83 +/- 0.40	<u>2.36<sup>b</sup></u>
0.3 M S. CHL	3.13 +/- 0.56	<u>1.06<sup>b</sup></u>
3.0 M A. SUL	3.07 +/- 0.02	<u>1.12<sup>b</sup></u>
1.0 M A. SUL	2.40 +/- 0.12	<u>1.79<sup>b</sup></u>
0.3 M A. SUL	1.71 +/- 0.09	<u>2.49<sup>b</sup></u>
3.0 M M. SUL	3.96 +/- 0.81	0.23
1.0 M M. SUL	4.60 +/- 0.26	0.00
0.3 M M. SUL	3.10 +/- 0.11	1.00
3.0 M M. CHL	3.95 +/- 0.10	0.24
1.0 M M. CHL	4.36 +/- 0.14	0.00
0.3 M M. CHL	4.38 +/- 0.32	0.00
20% PEG	3.76 +/- 0.23	0.43
10% PEG	3.88 +/- 0.10	0.32
5% PEG	3.81 +/- 0.18	0.38
TRIS	4.68 +/- 1.74	0.00
H <sub>2</sub> O	4.20 +/- 0.68	0.00

<sup>a</sup>LRV was calculated with Eq. 5.1, where  $c_i$  is the concentration of infectious virus in the presence of the flocculant and  $c_0$  is the concentration of infectious virus in the presence of water. <sup>b</sup>Flocculants that reduced the virus titer by > 1 LRV

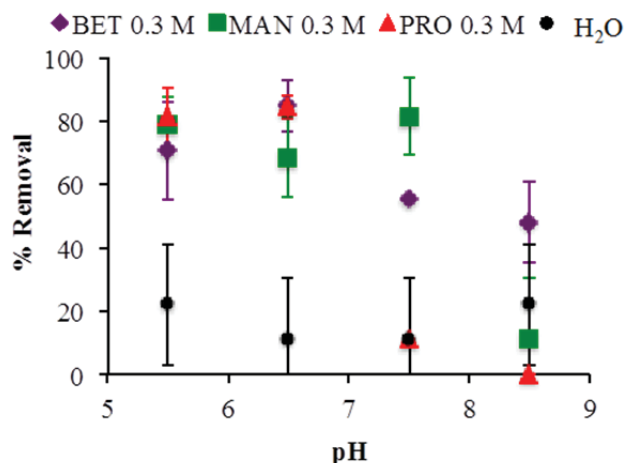
The advantage of osmolyte over salt flocculation is that high concentrations of salts (3 M & 1 M) were required to flocculate virus particles, whereas low concentrations of osmolytes (0.3 M) were enough to flocculate SVHR particles (**Figure 5.1**). The positive control, PEG, did not reach a high percent removal (>80%), likely due to the fact that PEG flocculation requires low



temperatures and long incubation times [27, 28]. In our previous studies with the non-enveloped virus PPV, we report higher virus removal with the amino acid alanine than with the amino acid proline [14]. In this work, proline at all the concentrations tested was able to aggregate and flocculate the enveloped virus, SVHR. This is likely due the fact that proline is more soluble in water than alanine and has the ability to structure more water molecules around SVHR than alanine. The osmolytes that achieved the highest percent removal were tested for their ability to aggregate and flocculate virus particles at different pH values and ionic strengths.

### 5.3.2. pH effect on SVRH flocculation

The osmolytes betaine, mannitol and proline were used to study the pH effect on SVHR flocculation. Osmolyte solution pH was adjusted in order to change the overall charge of the virus. SVHR has been show to be stable in the pH range of 5-8 [33], so a pH range of 5.5 to 8.5 was selected to study the pH effect on SVHR flocculation (**Figure 5.2**). The highest percent removal occurred near the isoelectric point (pI) of Sindbis virus, which has been tested and found to be  $\sim 4.2$  [34]. At pH values close to the pI of the virus, the overall charge became neutral and virus aggregation increased. On the other hand, as the pH value was increased, the negative charge on the virus increased, and virus removal decreased, likely due to electrostatic repulsion between the virus particles.



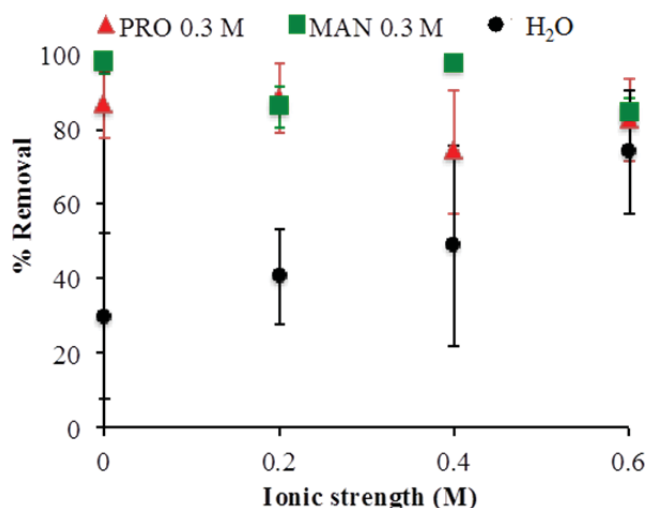
**Figure 5.2.** pH effect on SVHR flocculation with a micropore filter. % removal is defined in Eq. 5.1. All data points are the average of three separate experiments and the error bars represent the standard deviation.

The neutral molecules mannitol and betaine showed a higher removal than the zwitterion, proline, at pH 7.5 and 8.5, probably due the fact that the increase of charge on SVHR particles was further enhanced by the charged proline molecule, thus increasing the charge repulsion of the SVHR particles. In our previous study, we showed that changes in pH in the zwitterionic osmolytes glycine and alanine can increase the charge-charge repulsion of PPV particles. This behavior was not seen with the sugar and sugar alcohol osmolytes, likely because neutral molecules are able to promote virus flocculation by strong hydrogen-bonding interactions; and not charge-charge interactions [14]. Zwitterion and neutral osmolytes likely have the same manner of function with pH changes on virus aggregation with non-enveloped and enveloped viruses.

### **5.3.3. Ionic strength effect on SVHR flocculation**

The zwitterion, proline and the neutral molecule, mannitol were used to investigate the ionic strength effect on SVHR flocculation. Some researchers have suggested that zwitterions do contribute to the ionic strength of a solution and other groups have demonstrated the opposite [35-37]. Stellwagen *et al.* have shown with experimental data that zwitterions do not contribute to the ionic strength of a solution containing DNA [37]. They used capillary electrophoresis to determine if the zwitterion tricine contributed to the ionic strength of a solution. DNA mobility was expected to decreased, as the square root of the ionic strength decreased. However, there was not a dependency on the mobility of the DNA with respect to the concentration of the zwitterion tricine [37]. This study suggested that the zwitterion tricine does not contribute to the ionic strength of a solution. Other research groups without experimental evidence have argued that charges on zwitterionic molecules are separated with enough distance that zwitterionic molecules do contribute to the ionic strength of a solution [35, 36]. In this study, we assumed that the zwitterionic proline does not contribute to the ionic strength of a solution. SVHR removal did not change with an increase in ionic strength for the osmolytes, proline and mannitol (**Figure 5.3**). We suggested that besides hydrophobic interactions, charge-charge and hydrogen bonding interactions also affect virus aggregation. We propose that charge-charge interactions are predominant with zwitterionic osmolytes, and hydrogen-bonding interactions are predominant with

neutral osmolytes. It is likely that the strength of electrostatic interactions and hydrogen bonding interactions are not appreciably affected by low concentration of the weak chaotropic agent, NaCl. For our water control, virus removal increased as we increased the concentration of salt, likely due to a salting-in and salting-out mechanism. As we increased salt concentration, we decreased virus solubility, and consequently we increased virus aggregation.



**Figure 5.3.** Ionic strength effect on SVHR flocculation with a micropore filter. % removal is defined in Eq. 5.1. All data points are the average of three separate experiments and the error bars represent the standard deviation.

In our previous studies, we showed that PPV flocculation, and consequently PPV removal, was lower with the neutral molecule mannitol than with the zwitterion alanine, at low concentrations of ionic strength (0 to 0.6 M), where we assumed that alanine did not contribute to ionic strength [14]. It is likely that NaCl affected the hydrogen bonding interactions between mannitol and water molecules with PPV flocculation and not SVHR. Probably, the hydrophobic proteins in the enveloped virus promote strong hydrogen bonding between mannitol and water molecules, which are not easy to disrupt. More studies need to be done assuming that zwitterion proline does contribute to ionic strength with the enveloped virus, so that both assumptions can be compared for the two model viruses, PPV and SVHR. We have shown both assumption with the zwitterions molecules in our PPV flocculation studies [14] and the same methodology will be followed for our SVHR flocculation future studies.

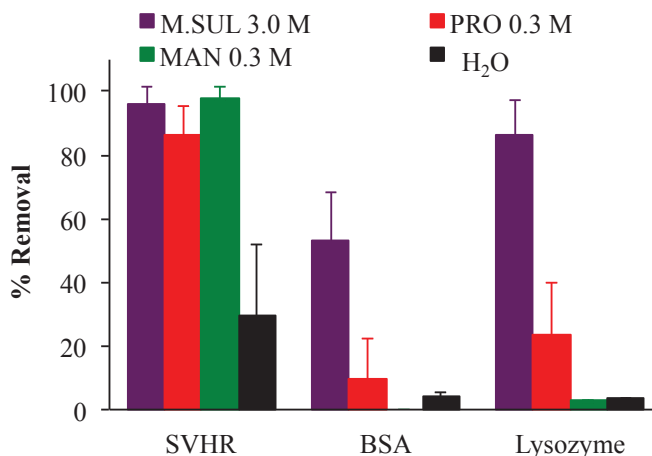
#### 5.3.4. SVHR preferential flocculation with osmolytes

The model proteins bovine BSA and lysozyme were used to demonstrate the effect of preferential flocculation of osmolytes with virus particles (**Figure 5.4**). These two proteins were selected due to the difference in their physical properties, such MW, stokes radius, and isoelectric point (See **Table 5.2**).

**Table 5.2.** Physical properties of BSA and lysozyme

Protein	MW (kDa)	Stokes radius (nm)	Isoelectric point	Reference
BSA	66.4	3.5	4.7	[38-40]
Lysozyme	14.3	2.1	11.3	[41, 42]

BSA and lysozyme removal was very low in the presence of osmolytes (< 23%) as compared to the salt, magnesium sulfate (54% for BSA and 87% for lysozyme), indicating that salts, and not osmolytes, enhance protein flocculation. The osmolytes mannitol and proline at 0.3 M and the salt magnesium sulfate at 3.0 M were able to flocculate SVHR particles. High concentrations of salts compared to osmolytes were required to achieved virus flocculation and consequently high virus removal (**Figure 5.1 & 5.4**). SVHR was preferentially flocculated in the presence of low concentration of osmolytes, whereas BSA and lysozyme were not. Osmolyte flocculation is specific to virus particles, making this a method to purify the virus particles from protein contaminants.



**Figure 5.4.** SVHR and protein removal with a micropore filter. All data points are the average of three separate experiments and the error bars represent the standard deviation.

## 5.4. Conclusions

Virus purification is essential in vaccine manufacturing. Current unit operations, such as chromatography and nanofiltration present several drawbacks. In this study, we have shown that protecting osmolytes, like proline and mannitol were able to aggregate and flocculate the enveloped virus, SVHR and demonstrate >80% virus removal with a 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  filter. Our top removal was 98.1% of SVHR in 0.3 M mannitol. In our previous studies, mannitol at the same concentration was able to aggregate and flocculated a non-enveloped virus, PPV (81% removal) [14]. This osmolyte flocculant structures water molecules around the hydrophobic enveloped or non-enveloped virus, leading to a decreased hydration layer around the virus and increasing hydrophobic interactions between virus particles. Virus flocculation with mannitol, followed by microfiltration could be used as a global process for virus purification.

## 5.5. References

- [1] Adida E, Dey D, Mamani H. Operational issues and network effects in vaccine markets. *European Journal of Operational Research*. 2013;231:414-27.
- [2] Rappuoli R, Pizza M, Del Giudice G, De Gregorio E. Vaccines, new opportunities for a new society. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 2014;111:12288-93.
- [3] Cohen J. Ebola vaccine: Little and late. *Science*. 2014;345:1441-2.
- [4] Ulmer JB, Valley U, Rappuoli R. Vaccine manufacturing: challenges and solutions. *Nature Biotechnology*. 2006;24:1377-83.
- [5] Morenweiser R. Downstream processing of viral vectors and vaccines. *Gene Therapy*. 2005;12:S103-S10.
- [6] Lyddiatt A, O'Sullivan DA. Biochemical recovery and purification of gene therapy vectors. *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.* 1998;9:177-85.
- [7] Ray S. Challenges and Trends in Vaccine Manufacturing. *Biopharm International*. 2011;24:S3-+.
- [8] Flickinger MC. *Downstream Industrial Biotechnology: Recovery and Purification*: John Wiley & Sons; 2013.
- [9] Trilisky E, Lenhoff A. Sorption processes in ion-exchange chromatography of viruses. *J. Chromatogr. A*. 2007;1142:2-12.
- [10] Bolton G, LaCasse D, Kuriyel R. Combined models of membrane fouling: Development and application to microfiltration and ultrafiltration of biological fluids. *J. Membr. Sci.* 2006;277:75-84.
- [11] Wolf MW, Reichl U. Downstream processing of cell culture-derived virus particles. *Expert Rev Vaccines*. 2011;10:1451-75.
- [12] Bolen DW. Effects of naturally occurring osmolytes on protein stability and solubility: issues important in protein crystallization. *Methods*. 2004;34:312-22.
- [13] Street TO. A molecular mechanism for osmolyte-induced protein stability. *Biophys. J.* 2007;217A-A.

- [14] Gencoglu MF, Pearson E, Heldt CL. Porcine Parvovirus Flocculation and Removal in the Presence of Osmolytes. *J. Biotechnol.* 2014;186:83-90.
- [15] Heldt CL, Hernandez R, Mudiganti U, Gurgel PV, Brown DT, Carbonell RG. A colorimetric assay for viral agents that produce cytopathic effects. *Journal of virological methods.* 2006;135:56-65.
- [16] Payment P, Trudel M. *Methods and techniques in virology.* 1993.
- [17] Norkin LC. *Virology: molecular biology and pathogenesis: ASM press;* 2010.
- [18] Stollar V. Insect-transmitted vertebrate viruses: alphatogaviruses. *In Vitro Cellular & Developmental Biology-Animal.* 1993;29:289-95.
- [19] Pfefferkorn E, Hunter HS. Purification and partial chemical analysis of Sindbis virus. *Virology.* 1963;20:433-45.
- [20] Roberts PL, Walker CP, Feldman PA. Removal and inactivation of enveloped and nonenveloped viruses during the purification of a high-purity factor-IX by metal chelate affinity-chromatography. *Vox Sang.* 1994;67:69-71.
- [21] Burke DJ, Keegstra K. Purification and composition of proteins from sindbis virus grown in chick and BHK cells. *Journal of Virology.* 1976;20:676-86.
- [22] Shields PA, Farrah SR. Concentration of viruses in beef extract by flocculation with ammonium sulfate. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 1986;51:211-3.
- [23] Manwaring JF, Chaudhuri M, Engelbrecht RS. Removal of viruses by coagulation and flocculation. *Journal (American Water Works Association).* 1971:298-300.
- [24] Lukasik J, Scott TM, Andryshak D, Farrah SR. Influence of salts on virus adsorption to microporous filters. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 2000;66:2914-20.
- [25] Lance J, Gerba C. Effect of ionic composition of suspending solution on virus adsorption by a soil column. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 1984;47:484-8.
- [26] Yamamoto KR, Alberts BM, Benzinger R, Lawhorne L, Treiber G. Rapid bacteriophage sedimentation in the presence of polyethylene glycol and its application to large-scale virus purification. *Virology.* 1970;40:734-44.

- [27] Enriquez C, Gerba C. Concentration of enteric adenovirus 40 from tap, sea and waste water. *Water Res.* 1995;29:2554-60.
- [28] Lewis GD, Metcalf TG. Polyethylene glycol precipitation for recovery of pathogenic viruses, including hepatitis A virus and human rotavirus, from oyster, water, and sediment samples. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 1988;54:1983-8.
- [29] Tabor E, Buynak E, Smallwood LA, Snoy P, Hilleman M, Gerety RJ. Inactivation of hepatitis B virus by three methods: treatment with pepsin, urea, or formalin. *Journal of medical virology.* 1983;11:1-9.
- [30] Carr CM, Chaudhry C, Kim PS. Influenza hemagglutinin is spring-loaded by a metastable native conformation. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 1997;94:14306-13.
- [31] Yamasaki H, Tsujimoto K, Koyama AH, Ejima D, Arakawa T. Arginine facilitates inactivation of enveloped viruses. *Journal of pharmaceutical sciences.* 2008;97:3067-73.
- [32] Tsujimoto K, Uozaki M, Ikeda K, Yamazaki H, Utsunomiya H, Ichinose M, et al. Solvent-induced virus inactivation by acidic arginine solution. *International journal of molecular medicine.* 2010;25:433-7.
- [33] Roberts PL. Virus inactivation by solvent/detergent treatment using Triton X-100 in a high purity factor VIII. *Biologicals.* 2008;36:330-5.
- [34] Dalrymple JM, Schlesinger S, Russell PK. Antigenic characterization of two Sindbis envelope glycoproteins separated by isoelectric focusing. *Virology.* 1976;69:93-103.
- [35] Karamanos NK, Lamari F. State - of - the - art of capillary electrophoresis with application to the area of glycoconjugates. *Biomed. Chromatogr.* 1999;13:501-6.
- [36] Romanenko VG, Rothblat GH, Levitan I. Sensitivity of volume-regulated anion current to cholesterol structural analogues. *J. Gen. Physiol.* 2004;123:77-88.
- [37] Stellwagen E, Prantner JD, Stellwagen NC. Do zwitterions contribute to the ionic strength of a solution? *Anal. Biochem.* 2008;373:407-9.
- [38] Hirayama K, Akashi S, Furuya M, Fukuhara K. Rapid confirmation and revision of the primary structure of bovine serum albumin by ESIMS and FRIT-LAB LC MS. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications.* 1990;173:639-46.



- [39] Axelsson I. Characterization of proteins and other macromolecules by agarose-gel chromatography. *Journal of Chromatography*. 1978;152:21-32.
- [40] Ge S, Kojio K, Takahara A, Kajiyama T. Bovine serum albumin adsorption onto immobilized organotrichlorosilane surface: influence of the phase separation on protein adsorption patterns. *Journal of Biomaterials Science, Polymer Edition*. 1998;9:131-50.
- [41] Flecha FLG, Levi V. Determination of the molecular size of BSA by fluorescence anisotropy. *Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Education*. 2003;31:319-22.
- [42] Wetter L, Cohn M, Deutsch H. Immunological Studies of Egg White Proteins V. The Cross-Reactions of Egg White Proteins of Various Species. *The Journal of Immunology*. 1953;70:507-13.

# Chapter 6

## **Biocompatibility studies of soft-template mesoporous carbons<sup>1</sup>**

---

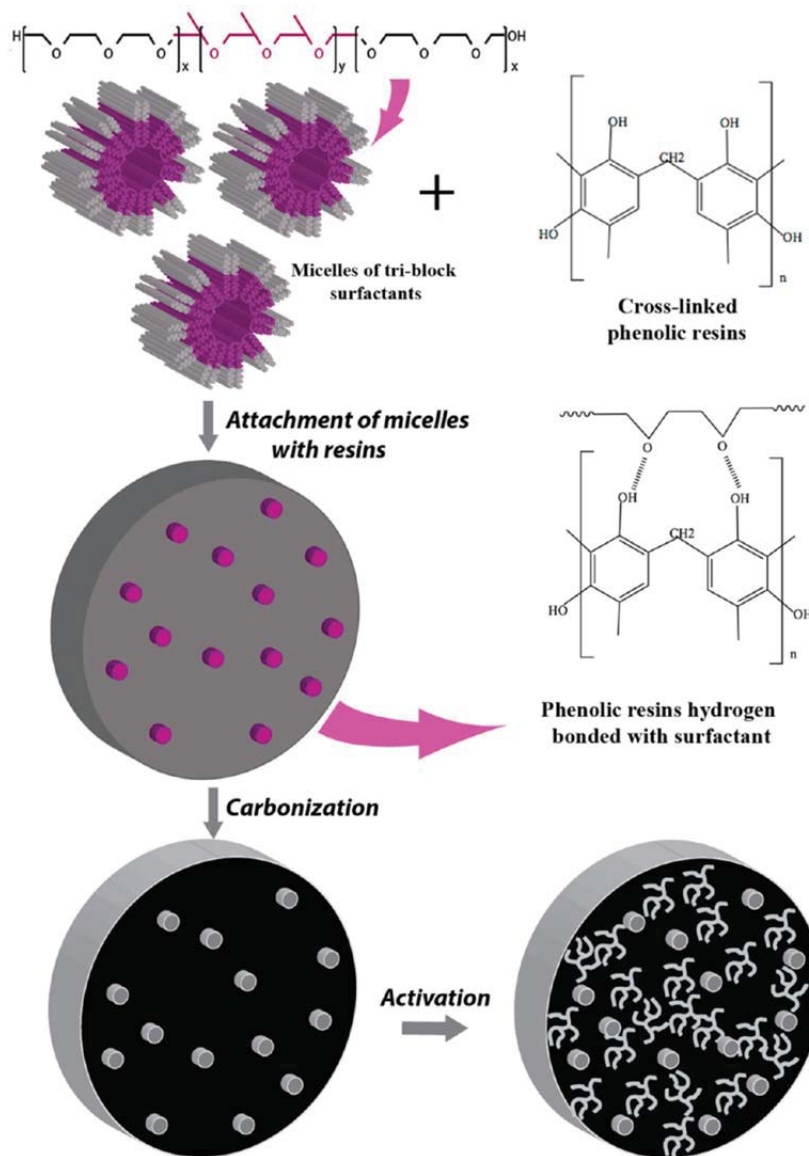
<sup>1</sup> The material contained in this chapter was previously published in Applied Materials and Interfaces. Reprinted with permission from, Gencoglu, M. F., Spurri, A., Franko, M., Chen, J., Hensley, D. K., Heldt, C. L., Saha, D. Biocompatibility of Soft-Templated Mesoporous Carbons. Applied Materials and Interfaces. 2014;6:15068-15077. Copyright 2014 American Chemical Society.

## 6.1. Introduction

Carbon-based materials have attracted great attention in biomedical and biological fields owing to their stability, chemical inertness, mechanical strength and high surface area [1]. Morphologically, carbon-based materials can be classified into two distinct categories, nano carbons and non-nano carbons. Within the nano carbon variety, carbon nanotubes (CNTs) were considered to be an excellent material and examined several times for their characteristic biocompatibility [2, 3]. Although the results from different research groups appeared to be conflicting and counter-intuitive [4], it has been almost universally accepted that CNTs are toxic and their toxicity can be related to an adverse dermal [5], respiratory [6, 7], pulmonary [8, 9], or cellular [10] response. It was also suggested that toxicity of CNTs vary widely with their degree of agglomeration, functionalization and catalyst contents [2-4]. Besides CNTs, fullerenes also demonstrated characteristic toxicity [11]. On the other hand, non-nano carbons appeared to be much more benign. Diamond-like carbon (DLC) was employed as an attractive candidate for implants purposes, and it did not show significant toxic behavior [12-14]. Activated carbon is another type of non-nano carbon and has long been used for drug overdose and accidental toxin ingestion without any sign of toxicity [15, 16]. Plenty of evidence has come to light that any nano-sized particle may bear potential health hazards [17], an approach towards building a non-nano carbon-based drug carrier might avoid any potential health risk in the first place.

Soft-templated mesoporous carbon is a relatively newer variety of synthetic, non-nano and porous carbon that finds its key distinct features in controlled large pore accessibility and tunability of pore textures. Although mesoporous carbon has already established its role in the field of environmental applications, gas separation and storage, and energy harvesting, biological applications of this material are a relatively new and growing field. Synthesis of this material can employ different classes of amphiphilic surfactants for templating purposes, the role of which is very similar to that of silica in the case of hard-templating (i.e., to dictate mesoporosity). Typically, the crosslinked phenolic carbon precursors are held together by the micelles of amphiphilic surfactants through hydrogen bonding and translate the mesoporosity to the carbon

matrix upon pyrolysis. **Figure 6.1** shows the general schematic of fabricating an ideal mesoporous carbon from soft templates. Over time, both synthetic and natural carbon precursors were employed to fabricate mesoporous carbons by soft-templating.



**Figure 6.1.** Generalized correlation of synthesizing an ideal mesoporous carbon from phenolic precursor via soft-templating. In this schematic, we have employed resorcinol-formaldehyde cross-linked resin as carbon precursor and a tri-block copolymer,  $[\text{PEO}]_x-[\text{PPO}]_y-[\text{PEO}]_z$  (PEO: Polyethylene oxide; PPO: Polypropylene oxide) as soft-template. For better visualization of micelles within phenolic resin and transformation of micellar regions onto mesopores, we have incorporated an imaginary circular sliced section of polymer composite and the resultant carbon upon carbonization and activation.

Recently published literature by part of our group and other researchers demonstrated that mesoporous carbon could be employed as a unique and controlled drug delivery vessel. Saha et al. reported successful controlled release of four model drugs, captopril [18, 19], ranitidine hydrochloride [19], furosemide [19], and antipyrine [20] from mesoporous carbons, aimed towards oral drug delivery. Ibuprofen [21, 22], indomethacin [22], and lovastatin [23] were three other drugs that were employed to examine the performance of mesoporous carbon as drug delivery vehicles. Besides oral drug delivery, nanosized or thin film mesoporous carbons were also successfully employed for controlled and targeted release of anticancer drugs, namely, doxorubicin [24], camptothecin [25], and mitoxantrone [26], aimed towards blood plasma or transmembrane delivery.

Owing to the disadvantages of mesoporous silica or metal-organic frameworks (MOFs) as drug delivery vehicles [19, 27-31], mesoporous carbon could be a better choice as a porous-media-based drug delivery system, in addition to its high material tunability. Although there are several reports on mesoporous carbons as drug delivery vehicles, biocompatibility studies of this material are quite handful and not universal. Karavasili et al.[22] performed toxicity and cellular uptake studies of mesoporous carbons with human colon carcinoma (Caco-2) cells that revealed no significant toxicity or abnormal change in cell morphology in contact with mesoporous carbons. Zhao et al.[23] examined the cytotoxicity of uniform mesoporous carbon spheres with the same type of cells (Caco-2) and revealed no cytotoxicity. Zhu et al.[24] and Kim et al.[32] confirmed the null toxicity of nanosized mesoporous carbon particles on cervical cancer (HeLa) cells. Fang et al.[33] reported similar evidence of zero toxicity of mesoporous carbon with human nasopharyngeal epidermal carcinoma (KB) cells. Gu et al.[25] reported on the in vitro cytotoxic behavior of camptothecin loaded mesoporous carbon, but they did not report the toxicity studies of pristine carbons. Although the past literature confirmed zero to minimal cytotoxicity of mesoporous carbons, these studies did not verify other parameters of biocompatibility, including the role of pore textural properties on the degree of biocompatibility.

In this collaborative research, we have synthesized soft-templated mesoporous carbon from two phenolic precursors, resorcinol and phloroglucinol and two triblock copolymers, Pluronic

F127 and 17R4, as soft templates along with post-synthetic activation to improve the pore textural properties. We have incorporated these materials with varying porosity in the studies of cell toxicity with HeLa cells, cell growth with fibroblast cells, blood protein adhesion and hemolysis. To the best of our knowledge, this is the first report on the detailed biocompatibility studies of mesoporous carbons or any nanoporous carbon in general. These mesoporous carbons were fabricated by using varying synthesis conditions and contain different degrees of porosity so that the results of the study can be analyzed and interpreted in a broad platform.

## **6.2. Materials and methods**

### **6.2.1. Materials synthesis**

First, 50 g resorcinol and 40 g Pluronic F127 were dissolved in a mixture of 400 ml of water/20 ml of ethanol with 60 ml of HCl (6 M) for 1 h 30 min. After that, 48 ml of formaldehyde as a cross-linking agent was added and stirred for 2 h until the polymer layer settled to the bottom with the solvent on top. The polymer layer was separated and carbonized in a tube furnace in a N<sub>2</sub> flow from room temperature to 400 °C at a rate of 1 °C/min, and from 400 °C to 1000 °C at a rate of 2 °C/min; the final temperature was maintained for 15 min, followed by cooling to room temperature in the same N<sub>2</sub> flow. To perform the activation, we mixed this material with solid KOH in a 1:3 ratio, heated the mixture in the tube furnace in a N<sub>2</sub> flow from room temperature to 1000 °C at a rate of 10 °C/min, and cooled the mixture in the same N<sub>2</sub> flow. The activated and inactivated are termed *MC-1* and *MC-2*, respectively. To synthesize another material, we mixed 100 g phloroglucinol and 140 g Pluronic 17R4 in a mixture of 320 ml of water/480 ml of ethanol in the presence of 60 ml HCl (6 M), followed by addition of 96 ml of formaldehyde. The polymer was collected in a similar fashion and carbonized with the same protocol. This material was named *MC-3*.

### **6.2.2. Material characterization**

*MC-1*, *MC-2* and *MC-3* were characterized with pore textural properties in a Quntachrome Autosorb iQ (Boynton Beach, FL) by N<sub>2</sub> adsorption-desorption at liquid N<sub>2</sub>

temperature (77 K) and CO<sub>2</sub> adsorption-desorption at 273 K. Brunauer–Emmett–Teller (BET) specific surface area and pore size distribution by nonlocal density functional theory (NLDFT) were calculated by using the instrument's built-in software. High-resolution transmission electron microscopic (TEM) images were obtained in a Carl Zeiss Libra 120 TEM (Thornwood, NY) operating at 120 kV. The samples were dispersed in ethanol at about 0.5 wt % concentration and ultrasonicated for 5 min before being drop-casted onto an amorphous carbon (~20 nm in thickness) coated TEM grid (Ted Pella). Scanning electron microscope (SEM) images of pure mesoporous carbons samples were obtained in a Carl Zeiss Merlin SEM operating at 30 kV. No additional samples preparation protocol was employed for SEM images; the as-received samples were directly inserted into the sample holder for image capturing. The energy-dispersive X-ray spectroscopy (EDXS) results were obtained with a system from Bruker Nano GmbH using a XFlash detector 5030. The analysis was conducted with Bruker's Quantax Esprit Hypermap mode. The elements were selected using the automatic and find modes. Once a map was obtained, a 25 µm area of interest was selected for the map data results so an average could be obtained. The interactive standards were set during the quantify method. The SEM high voltage was set to 30 kV, and the stage was tilted 30° to help alleviate the problem of absorption of X-rays by the rough surface. Sample thickness varied from 10 to 100 µm. The SEM stage holder and tweezers were cleaned with isopropyl alcohol and clean wipes. Fresh carbon tape was employed to mount the samples.

### **6.2.3. Cytotoxicity**

HeLa cells (H1HeLa, CRL1958) were purchased from ATCC (Manassas, VA) and propagated in HeLa media, which consisted of minimum essential medium (MEM) (Life Technologies, Carlsbad, CA) supplemented with 5 % fetal bovine serum (FBS) (Atlanta Biologicals, Norcross, GA) and 1 % penicillin/streptomycin (pen/strep) (Life Technologies, Carlsbad, CA). The cells were propagated at 37 °C, 5 % CO<sub>2</sub> and 100 % humidity. HeLa cells were seeded in a 96-well plate at a density of  $8 \times 10^4$  cell/ml and 100 µL cells per well. Stock solutions were prepared with 500 µg/ml of mesoporous carbon samples in HeLa media and

sonicated for 20 min in a Misonix XL-2000 Ultrasonic Probe Sonicator (Sonics & Materials, Newtown, CT). Samples ranging from 50-450 µg/ml were prepared from the stock solution. All the samples, including the stocks were sonicated in an Ultrasonic Water Bath (VWR, West Chester, PA) for 20 min. Samples were added to the cells after 24 h at a volume of 25 µL. Cell activity was measured after 5 days by the conversion of the MTT tetrazolium salt (3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyl tetrazolium bromide; VWR, Radnor, PA) to its formazan form and was performed according to previous studies [34]. Percent survival was calculated with **Eq.**

**6.1:**

$$\% \text{ Survival} = \left( \frac{A_{mc}}{A_{mock}} \right) \times 100 \quad (6.1)$$

where  $A_{mc}$ , and  $A_{mock}$  were the absorbance of the mesoporous carbon (mc) and the mock media (mock), respectively.

#### **6.2.4. Cell viability**

Fibroblast (NIH/3T3, CRL1658), purchased from ATCC were propagated in fibroblast media, which consisted of Dulbecco's modified eagle medium (DMEM) (Life Technologies, Carlsbad, CA) supplemented with 5 % FBS and 1 % pen/strep. Fibroblast cells were grown at 37 °C, 5 % CO<sub>2</sub> and 100 % humidity. Mesoporous carbon samples at 100 µg/ml in fibroblast media were sonicated for 20 min in a Misonix XL-2000 Ultrasonic Probe Sonicator. Samples were added to 24-well plates at a volume of 100 µl/well. After the samples were added, fibroblast cells were seeded on the mesoporous carbon samples at a density of 2.5x10<sup>5</sup> cells/ml and 500 µl per well. Cells were incubated with the mesoporous carbon samples from 1 to 4 days. Cell viability was measured with a trypan blue exclusion assay. After the media were removed, 200 µl of 0.25 % trypsin/EDTA (Life Technologies Carlsbad, CA) was added to detach cells from the well and the mesoporous carbon. Then 200 µl of fibroblast media was added to inactivate the trypsin. Next, 40 µl of trypan blue stain (0.4 %) (Life Technologies, Carlsbad, CA) was added to the cells and the viable and non-viable cells were counted in a hemocytometer. Trypan blue is excluded from cells with an intact cell membrane, and these cells are assumed to be viable. Percent viability was calculated with **Eq. 6.2:**



$$\% \text{ Viability} = \left[ 1 - \left( \frac{N_{dc}}{N_{tc}} \right) \right] \times 100 \quad (6.2)$$

where  $N_{dc}$  and  $N_{tc}$  were the number of dyed cells (dc) and total cells (tc), respectively.

### 6.2.5. Hemolysis test

Human blood samples for the hemolysis test were obtained from a voluntary donor at the Portage Health Clinic at Michigan Technological University. All work was performed in a certified Biosafety Level 2 laboratory with approval from the Internal Review Board (IRB). The hemolysis test was conducted as stated by Fan et al.[35]. Briefly, the blood sample was collected in tubes containing EDTA and diluted 10-fold in a saline solution (0.9% NaCl). The diluted blood was centrifuged at 1500 rpm for 10 min in an Accu Spin<sup>TM</sup> 400 centrifuge (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Waltham, MA). The upper phase was removed, and the packed erythrocytes were washed three times with saline solution. Packed erythrocytes were diluted 2 v/v % in saline solution. Stock mesoporous carbon samples of 500 µg/ml were prepared in saline solution and sonicated for 20 min in a Misonix XL-2000 Ultrasonic Probe Sonicator. Four samples ranging from 100-500 µg/ml were prepared from the stock solution and sonicated in an ultrasonic water bath for 20 min. After sonication, 0.45 ml of diluted erythrocytes were added to 0.45 ml of carbon sample and equilibrated at 37 °C. Diluted erythrocytes were also added to NanoPure water (Thermo Scientific, Waltham, MA, resistance >18 MΩ; positive control) and to saline solution (negative control). After 1 h, samples were centrifuged at 1500 rpm for 10 min. The supernatant was removed and the absorbance was measured on a Synergy Mx microplate reader (BioTek, Winooski, VT) at 545 nm. Percent hemolysis was calculated with **Eq. 6.3**:

$$\% \text{ Hemolysis} = \left( \frac{A_{mc} - A_{neg}}{A_{pos} - A_{mc}} \right) \times 100 \quad (6.3)$$

where  $A_{mc}$ ,  $A_{neg}$ ,  $A_{pos}$ , were the absorbance of the mesoporous carbon (mc), the negative control (neg) and the positive control (pos), respectively.

### 6.2.6. Protein adsorption

Albumin from bovine serum (BSA) and fibrinogen from bovine plasma, purchased from (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO), were diluted in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS, pH 7.2) (Life

Technologies, Carlsbad, CA) to a final concentration of 1 mg/ml. The protein solutions were incubated with 0.0025 g of mesoporous carbon samples for 2 h at 37 °C. Protein absorbance before and after contact with mesoporous carbon samples was measured on a Synergy Mx microplate reader at 280 nm. The difference between the concentration before and after incubation with the carbon samples was determined as the concentration adsorbed on the mesoporous carbon samples.

### **6.2.7. Imaging of cell growth of mesoporous carbon materials**

Cell growth on mesoporous carbon samples was done in a similar way as Correa-Duarte et al.[36]. Fibroblast cells were seeded on mesoporous carbon samples as described in **Section 6.2.4**. After 3 days, the cells attached to mesoporous carbon samples were scrapped out of the plates and placed into centrifuge tubes. Samples were centrifuged at 1500 rpm for 10 min in a Sorvall ST16R Centrifuge (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Waltham, MA) and washed 3 times with 500  $\mu$ l of PBS. Samples were fixed with 500  $\mu$ l of 2.5 % glutaraldehyde (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO) in 0.1 M sodium cacodylate (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO), pH 7.4, for 2 h at 4 °C. After several washes with 0.1 M sodium cacodylate, samples were dehydrated with ethyl alcohol (Pharmco-Aaper, Brookfield, CT) in series (25%, 50%, 75%, 95%, 100%, 100%) for 10 min at each step. Samples were chemically dried in 1,1,1,3,3,3-Hexamethyldisilazane (HMDS) (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Waltham, MA), in series at 50% and 100% for 10 min at each step and placed overnight in a fume hood at 22 °C. Samples were mounted and coated with 2.5 nm of platinum/palladium (Hummer Sputtering System, Union City, CA) and imaged with a Hitachi S-4700 cold-field emission scanning electron microscope (FE-SEM; Tustin, CA) with an accelerating voltage of 5 kV.

## **6.3. Results and discussion**

### **6.3.1. Materials characterization**

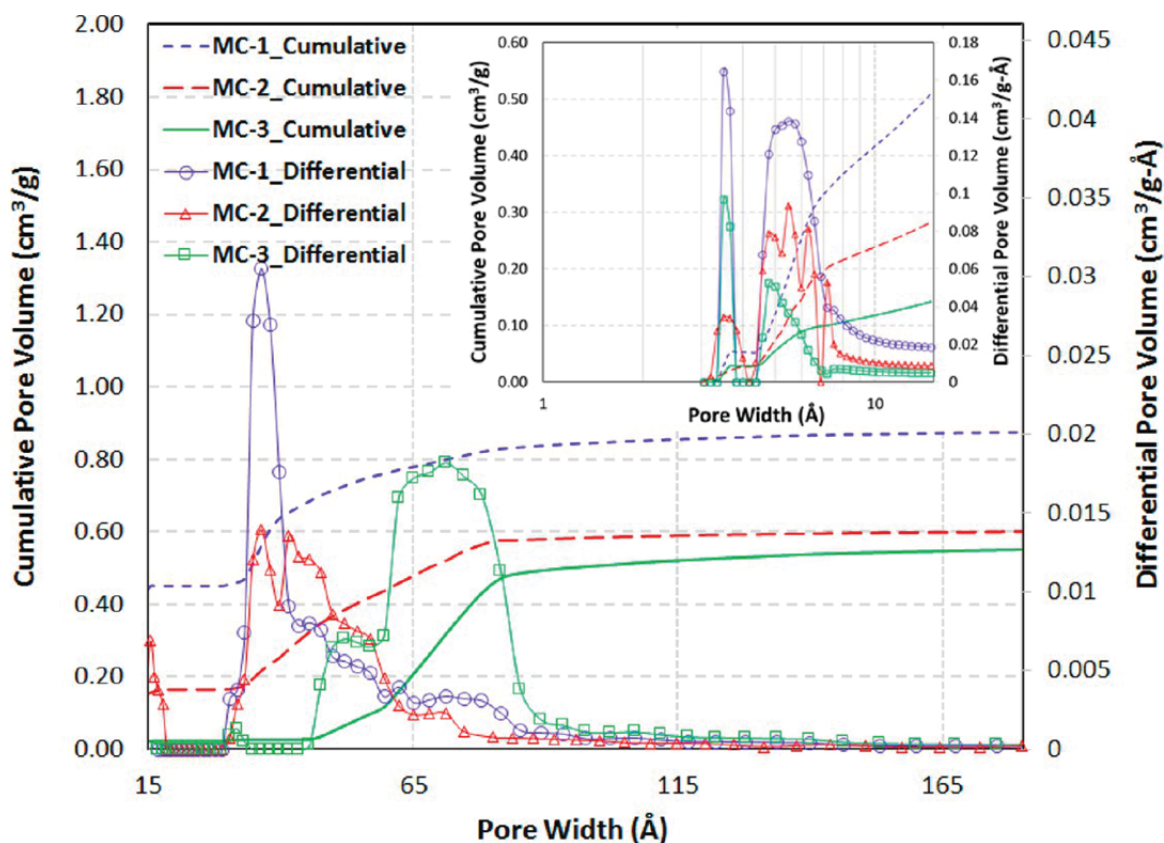
The BET specific surface area (SSA) of MC-1 and MC-2 are 1221 and 560 m<sup>2</sup>/g, respectively. MC-3 represents the lowest BET surface area of 315 m<sup>2</sup>/g. Pore size distributions

of three materials calculated by NLDFT are shown in **Figure 6.2**. The pore textural characteristics, including BET SSA, external SSA, and total pore volume are provided in **Table 6.1**. *MC-1* and *MC-3* possess the median mesopore width of 36 and 70 Å with a total pore volume of around 0.9 and 0.55 ml/g, respectively. To visualize the presence of micropore distributions present in these samples, we employed CO<sub>2</sub> adsorption isotherms, and the pore size distribution plot is inserted as an inset in **Figure 6.2**.

**Table 6.1.** Pore textural properties of mesoporous carbons samples

Carbon species	BET SSA (m <sup>2</sup> /g)	External SSA (m <sup>2</sup> /g) <sup>a</sup>	Total Pore Volume (cm <sup>3</sup> /g) <sup>b</sup>
<i>MC-1</i>	1221	399	0.90
<i>MC-2</i>	560	322	0.60
<i>MC-3</i>	315	244	0.55

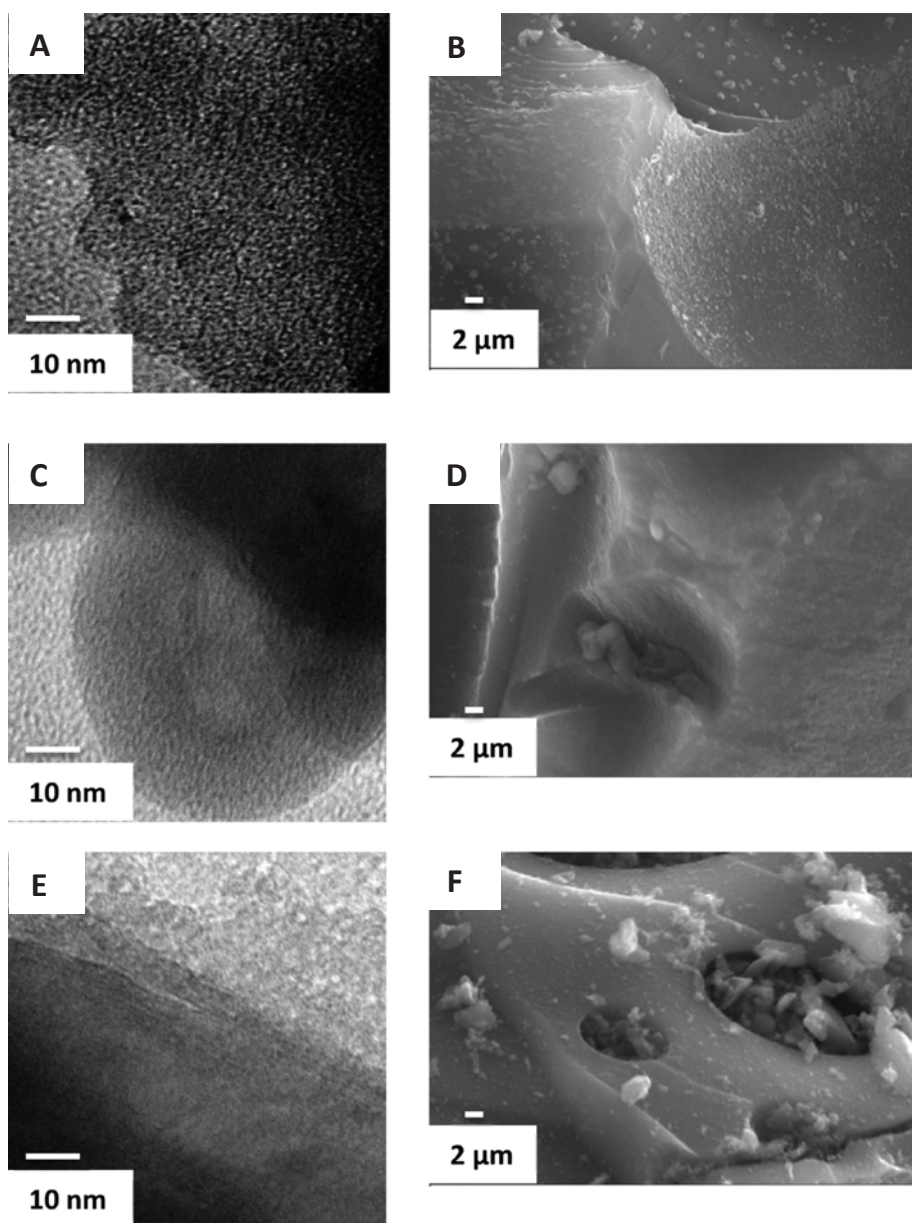
<sup>a</sup> Calculated by statistical thickness (*t*-plot) method. <sup>b</sup> Calculated by NLDFT method.



**Figure 6.2.** Pore size distributions of *MC-1*, *MC-2*, and *MC-3*. (Inset) Micropore distribution of the mesoporous carbon samples calculated from CO<sub>2</sub> adsorption isotherm at 273 K; pore width is in log scale.

*MC-3* shows a higher mesopore width at 70 Å with a lower mesopore volume of 0.55 ml/g. TEM images (**Figure 6.3 A, C, E**) of these mesoporous carbons did not reveal a geometrical order of pores; instead it demonstrated a 'worm-like' porous entity in the carbon matrix. SEM images (**Figure 6.3 B, D, F**) showed that all the mesoporous carbon particles are highly irregular in external morphology.

We performed EDXS studies to get the elemental analysis of the carbon samples, and the results are shown in **Table 6.2**. The carbon content varies within 80-87 % along with a large proportion of oxygen, 12-19 %. The origin of oxygen can be rooted to the hydroxyl groups in the carbon precursors that might have converted to other carbon containing functional groups during chemical reaction and carbonization. Slightly lower oxygen content in *MC-1* can most likely be attributed to the reheating of the carbon sample during activation, which might have caused cleavage of oxygen-containing functional groups. Presence of oxygen in metallic oxides, possibly arrived from porcelain boats in the course of carbonization, may also contribute to total oxygen content, although such contribution is much smaller compared to the surface functionality.



**Figure 6.3.** Electron microscopic images of mesoporous carbon samples. (A) TEM and (B) SEM images of *MC-1*; (C) TEM and (D) SEM images of *MC-2*; (E) TEM and (F) SEM images of *MC-3*.

**Table 6.2.** Elemental analysis of mesoporous carbons samples

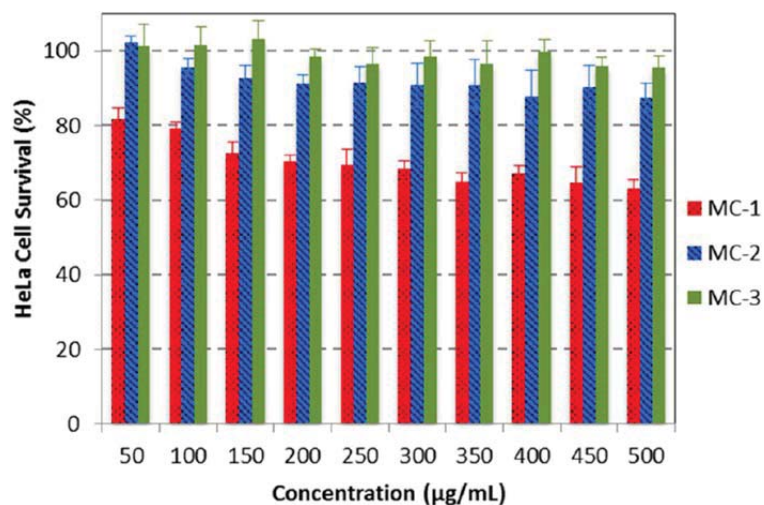
Carbon species	Carbon (%)	Oxygen (%)	Potassium (%)	Others (%)
<i>MC-1</i>	87.06	12.04	0.76	0.14
<i>MC-2</i>	79.59	19.77	0.03	0.61
<i>MC-3</i>	80.76	18.76	0.01	0.47

*MC-1* also has a higher percentage of potassium (0.76%) compared to the rest of the carbon samples, and that can definitely be attributed to the activation with KOH. All the mesoporous carbon samples contain a very small fraction of nitrogen and trace elements (0.14-0.47 % aluminium, zirconium, calcium, and magnesium) that might have originated from the porcelain boat in the course of carbonization or from an impurity in the precursor chemicals.

### 6.3.2. In vitro cell interactions

In vitro biocompatibility and toxicity tests are the prerequisites for any biomaterials prior to in vivo animal model evaluation and clinical trials [2, 12]. Mesoporous carbon toxicity was examined in HeLa cells with an MTT cell viability assay. The MTT assay is a common method employed to measure the biochemical activity of cells seeded on carbon materials [37, 38]. **Figure 6.4** shows the results of cytotoxicity studies of the mesoporous carbons; none of the carbon samples demonstrated acute cytotoxicity. *MC-2* and *MC-3* demonstrated negligible toxicity in the range of 50 µg/ml to 500 µg/ml (survival >90%). *MC-1* showed slight toxicity with cell survival decreasing with an increase in concentration and demonstrated around 70% survival at the highest concentration tested (500 µg/ml). The concentration-dependent cell survival of the mesoporous carbon materials are higher than the nanosized mesoporous carbon reported by Fang et al.[33] in which cell survival was not more than 60% at a much lower carbon concentration of 100 µg/ml with a shorter incubation period of 24 h. A closer inspection of our result can reveal a definite pattern of cytotoxicity, that is, it increases with the increase in surface area of the carbon materials tested ( $MC-3 < MC-2 < MC-1$ ) at all concentrations. In fact, such dependence of cytotoxicity is quite prevalent not only in the case of porous carbon materials [23], but also for mesoporous silicas [39, 40].





**Figure 6.4.** Cytotoxicity of mesoporous carbon samples in HeLa cells. Cells were incubated with mesoporous carbon materials for 5 days, followed by evaluation of cell viability with an MTT Assay. Percent survival is defined in Eq. 6.1. All data points are the average of three separate experiments and the error bars represent the standard deviation.

The so-called cytotoxicity at the higher carbon concentration may be attributed to the simple reason of physical hindrance to the cell proliferation [22]; however, the patterned toxicity may need different sets of explanations. Unlike nanosized carbons, the cellular uptake of the carbon matrix can definitely be ruled out for any of our samples. Although external morphologies, including shapes and size of porous matrix, were counted as plausible credential for porous silica towards cytotoxicity [39], the mesoporous carbon samples tested in this study are highly irregular in shape and, most likely, a shape factor did not contribute towards toxicity. A closer inspection suggests the size of *MC-1* and *MC-2* are in the order of 20-50 µm in size whereas *MC-3* particles are larger than 100 µm. Smaller particles may interact better with the HeLa cell (size ~ 14 µm) providing a stronger obstruction towards their proliferation. It is also noteworthy that the external surface areas are in the exact order of cytotoxicity (*MC-1*>*MC-2*>*MC-3*) and the higher external surface area also possesses a greater chance of more intimate interactions with cellular bodies.

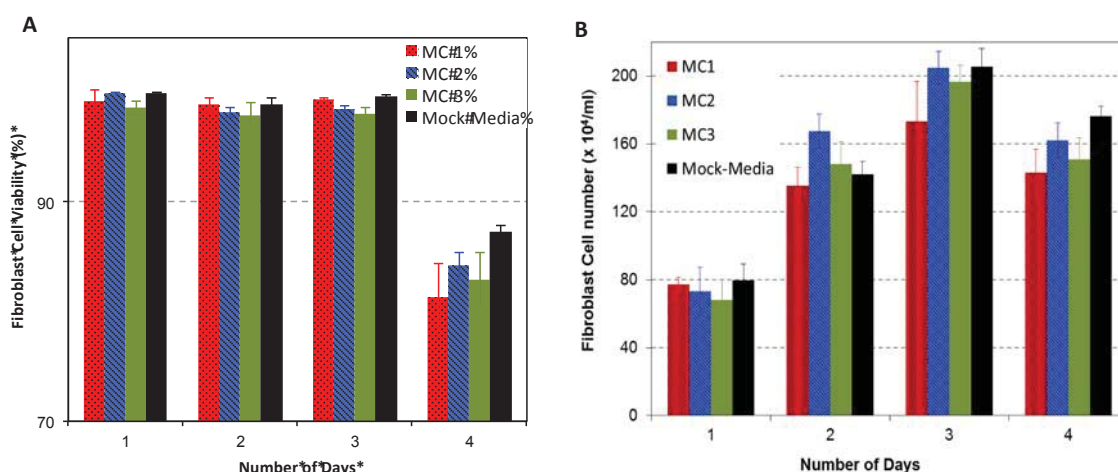
Surface chemistry is another significant factor that may corroborate the patterned toxicity. Although *MC-1* has a higher concentration of potassium, the literature does not provide any evidence that potassium causes cytotoxicity. *MC-1* has the lowest concentration of oxygen (Table 6.2), which essentially means it has lower percent of oxygen-containing functional groups

and possesses the highest carbon content. As the oxygen-containing functional groups may have greater change for providing higher degree of hydrophilicity on the hydrophobic carbon surface, *MC-1* could be more hydrophobic than rest of the samples. It is mentioned in the literature [41] that a hydrophilic surface can interact with a protein surface through an intermediate layer of water molecules, whereas a hydrophobic surface possesses a higher chance of directly interacting with such proteins. This direct interaction could cause denaturation and conformational changes of the proteins. One known effect of hydrophobic surface interaction with cells has been shown to lead to the adverse effects of adenosine triphosphate (ATP) depletion and triggering of cell apoptosis [42]. It is also suggested that a hydrophobic surface itself may provide a higher risk of cell apoptosis [43]. Although the higher toxicity of *MC-1* can be attributed to its hydrophobic nature, such interactions may not be supportive to distinguish the cytotoxic behavior between *MC-2* and *MC-3*, as both of them possess similar oxygen content and apparently the same hydrophobic/hydrophilic nature.

Earlier it was suggested that a material with high external surface area could be less favorable as a biomaterial owing to its higher cytotoxicity [44]. Our results demonstrated that the internal or the BET surface area could be the most intriguing factor towards explaining the cytotoxicity pattern. Earlier, it was reported that silica could be responsible for generating the reactive oxygen species (ROS) radicals that cause cell damage [45]. Yet, the precise role of surface area as a catalytic agent in such phenomena was neither properly understood nor thoroughly investigated. We hypothesize that another indirect phenomena may also be responsible towards this effect. We suggest that a higher surface area material can inherently adsorb larger amount of nutrients within its porous moiety from the proximity or in contact with the cellular bodies, and therefore, the cells may die because of lack of nutrients to survive. Such phenomena, if true, can support the patterned cytotoxic behavior. However, more rigorous experiments with varying conditions, which are not within the scope of this work, are required to experimentally validate this hypothesis. Nevertheless, the overall experimental work suggests that mesoporous carbon samples demonstrated minimal cytotoxic nature and are benign, similar to other *non-nano* carbons [46].



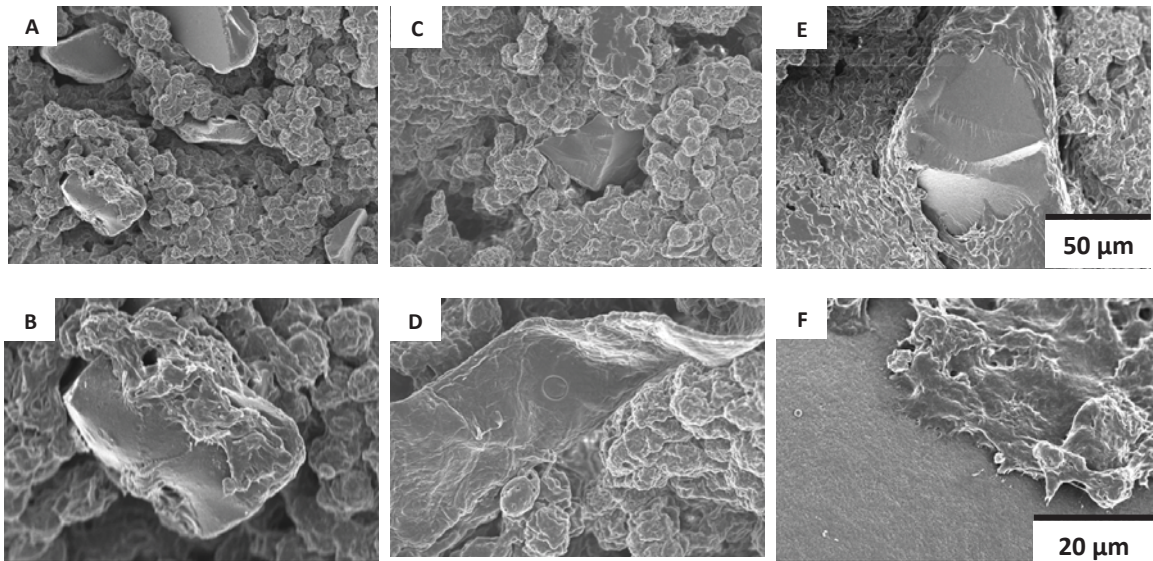
To investigate cell viability, we incubated the mesoporous carbon samples with fibroblast cells from 1-4 days, along with the mock media as a control substrate for comparison. The concentration of carbon samples employed was 100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ . The results of this study indicate that cell viability was very high and almost constant (>98%) from day 1 to day 3 without any significant difference with the mock media (**Figure 6.5A**). After the third day, cell viability decreased (~82%) for all the mesoporous carbon samples tested, including the mock media. The number of fibroblast cells also decreased after the third day for all the samples and the mock media (**Figure 6.5B**).



**Figure 6.5.** Biocompatibility of mesoporous carbon samples in fibroblast cells. (A) Percent viability and (B) cell number. Cells were incubated with mesoporous carbon materials from 1 to 4 days. Cell viability was measured with a trypan blue exclusion assay. Percent viability is defined in Eq. 6.2. All data points are the average of three separate experiments; error bars represent the standard deviation.

The cause of the decreasing trend in cell populations can certainly be ascribed to the lack of nutrients in the culture medium without any possible influence of the mesoporous carbons. The cells likely needed fresh media with nutrients after the third day of culture, but it was not possible to replenish with fresh nutrients in the course of experiments owing to the atypical nature of dispersed mesoporous carbons in culture media. It is also noteworthy to mention that the cell viability assay did not reveal a patterned behavior with mesoporous carbons, and it essentially confirms that the cell viability is independent of porosity, size and shape of such materials.

We have analyzed the growth of fibroblast cells on mesoporous carbon samples with FE-SEM for visual inspection purposes (**Figure 6.6**). All the mesoporous carbon samples were incubated with fibroblast cells for 3 days. We found that the fibroblast cells surrounded the carbon particles, suggesting that the carbon surface did not offer adverse effects to the proliferation of cells.



**Figure 6.6.** Fibroblast cell growth on mesoporous carbon samples. (A and B) *MC-1*, (C and D) *MC-2*, and (E and F) *MC-3*. Cells were incubated with carbon samples for 3 days. Scale bars are (top) 50 and (bottom) 20 µm.

Although all three varieties of carbon provided good platforms for fibroblast cell growth, *MC-3* appeared to demonstrate a better contact and adhesion surface for the cells, as shown in **Figure 6.6 E&F**. Apparently, better cell compatibility of *MC-3* is in agreement with its highest cell survival with HeLa cells, but it did not provide a similar trend with fibroblast cell viability and cell number (**Figure 6.5 A&B**), suggesting that cell contact has a minimal influence in the viability assay. The better adhesion properties of *MC-3* may be attributed to the lower porosity of the material providing better “anchoring”, higher hydrophilic surface, or better transport of nutrients through the larger pores of the *MC-3* material.

### 6.3.3. Hemocompatibility of mesoporous carbon materials

The hemocompatibility of a drug carrier is the prerequisite for intravascular drug delivery. In our study, we employed two hemocompatibility tests: hemolysis and adsorption of blood plasma proteins. Hemolysis studies determine the stability of red blood cell (RBC) in contact with a foreign body. Four concentrations of mesoporous carbons ranging from 100-500  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  were employed to examine the hemolysis. The results are shown in **Table 6.3**.

**Table 6.3.** Hemolysis (%) caused by mesoporous carbon samples<sup>a</sup>

Carbon species	100 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ (%)	200 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ (%)	300 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ (%)	500 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ (%)
MC-1	$0.18 \pm 0.32$	$0.36 \pm 0.29$	$0.79 \pm 0.35$	$0.71 \pm 0.24$
MC-2	$0.13 \pm 0.04$	$0.33 \pm 0.12$	$0.43 \pm 0.12$	$0.63 \pm 0.04$
MC-3	$0.25 \pm 0.04$	$0.15 \pm 0.20$	$0.30 \pm 0.27$	$0.76 \pm 0.66$

<sup>a</sup> The standard deviation is calculated from three samples

Primary observations suggest that the hemolysis is minimum ( $< 1\%$ ) for all samples at all concentrations. Although the majority of the data represented demonstrated slight enhancement of hemolysis with an increase in carbon concentration from 100 to 500  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ , we did not find ubiquity of such behavior. Additionally, the relationship of hemolysis with different samples (i.e., surface area and particle size) did not reveal any patterned behavior. Such behavior is completely in disagreement with previous studies with mesoporous and nanosized silica particle, where hemolysis was proved to be a strong function of porosity, shape and size [47-49]. Comparison of hemolysis data with mesoporous silica suggests that silica can cause hemolysis as high as 20-80 % [47, 48] at the highest concentration of study (500  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ), these results are orders of magnitude higher than our results. Although the mesoporous carbon employed in our study was not nanosized and it may appear that the size effect was not investigated, Zhao et al. [49] confirmed that the smaller particles, in fact, can potentially be safe towards RBC as they get adsorbed on the RBC surface without disturbing the cell membrane or morphology. Based on this finding, we can draw a hypothesis that nanosized mesoporous carbon may possess an even lesser threat towards intravascular drug delivery. This suggests that mesoporous carbon material can serve as a better choice over mesoporous silica for intravascular drug delivery.

The amount of plasma protein adsorption onto biomaterials is an important parameter towards its biocompatibility in terms of implants, intravascular delivery and tissue engineering. When a foreign body comes in contact with the bloodstream, the surface could be rapidly covered with plasma protein, often termed the protein corona [50, 51]. Although in rare occasions where fibronectin adsorption has facilitated cell attachment [52, 53], nonspecific adsorption of proteins onto the biomaterial surface is mostly undesirable as it may trigger adverse effects, such as localized inflammation, hyperactive immune response, or conformational changes of protein structure leading to loss of activity[54] and thrombolysis [55, 56]. Here, we have studied the nonspecific adsorption of two plasma proteins: bovine serum albumin (BSA) and bovine serum fibrinogen (FIB). **Table 6.4** shows the results of protein adsorption.

**Table 6.4.** Protein adsorption on mesoporous carbon samples<sup>a</sup>

<b>Carbon species</b>	<b>BSA adsorption (g of protein/m<sup>2</sup> of carbon) x 10<sup>-4</sup></b>	<b>FIB adsorption (g of protein/m<sup>2</sup> of carbon) x 10<sup>-4</sup></b>
<i>MC-1</i>	2.21 ± 0.31	25.5 ± 3.48
<i>MC-2</i>	3.01 ± 0.03	38.1 ± 0.93
<i>MC-3</i>	6.08 ± 1.72	48.8 ± 1.82

<sup>a</sup> The standard deviation is calculated from three samples

As BET SSA encompasses a large portion of narrow micropore surfaces that may not take part in larger protein adsorption, we employed external SSA (**Table 6.1**) for calculating protein-binding capacity. We found that BSA adsorption was < 1 mg/m<sup>2</sup> of carbon surface, whereas fibrinogen adsorption was 1 order of magnitude higher, 2-4 mg/m<sup>2</sup>.

The BSA adsorption capacity was in line with the overall protein adsorption onto other porous biomaterials, like hydroxyapatite, zirconia and alumina [55]. A comparison of BSA adsorption on mesoporous carbon samples (1-2 nmol protein/mg carbon) with human serum albumin (HSA) adsorption onto mesoporous silica nanoparticles (MSN [56]; 3-7 nmol protein/mg MSN) suggests that the carbon surface provides less affinity towards albumin. Although fibrinogen adsorption was higher (more than 3 nmol protein/mg carbon), we could not compare its adsorption with other porous biomaterials owing to the lack of reported data. Slightly higher affinity towards fibrinogen may result in somewhat higher risk of thrombolysis, but as suggested

in the literature, functionalization or covering the surface with biocompatible PEG molecules will reduce such risk [57].

To estimate the percent monolayer coverage, we employed a closed packing hard-sphere model of adsorbed proteins. The monolayer model suggests a surface density of 4.8 and 8.5 mg/m<sup>2</sup> for BSA and FIB, respectively. On the basis of these surface densities, we estimated that BSA covered 4.5, 6.1 and 12.4 % of *MC-1*, *MC-2* and *MC-3*, respectively, whereas FIB possesses the higher surface coverage of 26.5, 43.2 and 57.9% for *MC-1*, *MC-2* and *MC-3*, respectively. Although the ideal hard sphere model can be deviated in terms of (1) uncoiling or flattening of the protein molecule in proximity to adsorption surfaces [58, 59] and (2) nonspecific and undesirable locations of calculated external surfaced area, the coverage percent can provide an approximation of surface occupancies by protein molecules.

A clear pattern of protein adsorption onto mesoporous carbons can be deduced. For both types of proteins, the adsorption capacity increases in the order of *MC-1*<*MC-2*<*MC-3*. It is observed that fibrinogen adsorption is 1 order of magnitude higher for all three types of carbons. Although the higher protein adsorption to *MC-2* and *MC-3* can be related to the higher oxygen content resulting in a greater number of hydrogen bonds, such an explanation does not fully support the trend in loading amounts. The explanations for higher fibrinogen binding and patterned relation between binding capacity and materials properties definitely require much detailed research and understanding of carbon surface, including precise functionality characterization, hydrophobicity/hydrophilicity and Z-potential determination, which are beyond the scope of this work. Nonetheless, the protein adsorption data suggests that the carbon surface is mostly biocompatible and similar to the other biomaterials.

## 6.4. Conclusions

In this work, we have studied the in vitro biocompatibility of soft-templated mesoporous carbons by cytotoxicity experiments with HeLa cells, cell viability with fibroblast cells and blood compatibility with hemolysis and protein adsorption. *MC-2* and *MC-3* samples showed minimal cytotoxicity while *MC-1* demonstrated only slight toxicity within the concentrations of 50-500

µg/ml. Cell growth assays with fibroblast cells demonstrated a constant viability at a concentration of 100 µg/ml of mesoporous carbons and a clear visual observation of cell-carbon contact was confirmed. None of the carbon samples demonstrated hemolysis (<1 %). Protein adsorption with bovine serum albumin (BSA) and fibrinogen demonstrated lower protein binding with a decreasing trend with an increase in carbon surface area. All the results suggested that the mesoporous carbon materials are biocompatible and, the degree of biocompatibility is within the range or higher than other biomaterials currently employed in biomedical applications.

## 6.5. References

- [1] Rammohan A, Tayal L, Kumar A, Sivakumar S, Sharma A. Fabrication of polymer-modified monodisperse mesoporous carbon particles by template-based approach for drug delivery. *R. Soc. Chem. Adv.* 2013;3:2008-16.
- [2] Smart S, Cassady A, Lu G, Martin D. The biocompatibility of carbon nanotubes. *Carbon.* 2006;44:1034-47.
- [3] Warheit D. What is currently known about the health risks related to carbon nanotube exposures? *Carbon.* 2006;44:1064-9.
- [4] Hurt RH, Monthieux M, Kane A. Toxicology of carbon nanomaterials: status, trends, and perspectives on the special issue. *Carbon.* 2006;44:1028-33.
- [5] Murray A, Kisin E, Leonard S, Young S, Kommineni C, Kagan V, et al. Oxidative stress and inflammatory response in dermal toxicity of single-walled carbon nanotubes. *Toxicology.* 2009;257:161-71.
- [6] Muller J, Huaux F, Moreau N, Misson P, Heilier J-F, Delos M, et al. Respiratory toxicity of multi-wall carbon nanotubes. *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.* 2005;207:221-31.
- [7] Muller J, Huaux F, Lison D. Respiratory toxicity of carbon nanotubes: how worried should we be? *Carbon.* 2006;44:1048-56.
- [8] Inoue K-i, Yanagisawa R, Koike E, Nishikawa M, Takano H. Repeated pulmonary exposure to single-walled carbon nanotubes exacerbates allergic inflammation of the airway: Possible role of oxidative stress. *Free Radicals Biol. Med.* 2010;48:924-34.
- [9] Kayat J, Gajbhiye V, Tekade RK, Jain NK. Pulmonary toxicity of carbon nanotubes: a systematic report. *Nanomed Nanotech Biol. Med.* 2011;7:40-9.
- [10] Wick P, Manser P, Limbach LK, Dettlaff-Weglikowska U, Krumeich F, Roth S, et al. The degree and kind of agglomeration affect carbon nanotube cytotoxicity. *Toxicol. Lett.* 2007;168:121-31.
- [11] Zhu S, Oberdörster E, Haasch ML. Toxicity of an engineered nanoparticle (fullerene, C60) in two aquatic species, *Daphnia* and fathead minnow. *Mar. Environ. Res.* 2006;62:S5-S9.



- [12] Cui F, Li D. A review of investigations on biocompatibility of diamond-like carbon and carbon nitride films. *Surf. Coat. Technol.* 2000;131:481-7.
- [13] Grill A. Diamond-like carbon coatings as biocompatible materials—an overview. *Diamond Relat. Mater.* 2003;12:166-70.
- [14] Hauert R. A review of modified DLC coatings for biological applications. *Diamond Relat. Mater.* 2003;12:583-9.
- [15] Corby DG, Decker WJ. Management of acute poisoning with activated charcoal. *Pediatrics.* 1974;54:324-9.
- [16] Chyka P, Seger D. Position statement: single-dose activated charcoal. American Academy of Clinical Toxicology; European Association of Poisons Centres and Clinical Toxicologists. *J. Toxicol., Clin. Toxicol.* 1996;35:721-41.
- [17] Warheit DB, Sayes CM, Reed KL, Swain KA. Health effects related to nanoparticle exposures: environmental, health and safety considerations for assessing hazards and risks. *Pharmacol. Ther.* 2008;120:35-42.
- [18] Saha D, Payzant EA, Kumbhar AS, Naskar AK. Sustainable mesoporous carbons as storage and controlled-delivery media for functional molecules. *ACS Appl. Mater. Interfaces.* 2013;5:5868-74.
- [19] Saha D, Warren KE, Naskar AK. Soft-templated mesoporous carbons as potential materials for oral drug delivery. *Carbon.* 2014;71:47-57.
- [20] Saha D, Warren KE, Naskar AK. Controlled Release of Antipyrine from Mesoporous Carbons. *Microporous Mesoporous Mater.* 2014.
- [21] Wang X, Liu P, Tian Y, Zang L. Novel synthesis of Fe-containing mesoporous carbons and their release of ibuprofen. *Microporous Mesoporous Mater.* 2011;145:98-103.
- [22] Karavasili C, Amanatiadou EP, Sygellou L, Giasafaki DK, Steriotis TA, Charalambopoulou GC, et al. Development of new drug delivery system based on ordered mesoporous carbons: characterisation and cytocompatibility studies. *J. Mater. Chem. B.* 2013;1:3167-74.



- [23] Zhao P, Wang L, Sun C, Jiang T, Zhang J, Zhang Q, et al. Uniform mesoporous carbon as a carrier for poorly water soluble drug and its cytotoxicity study. *Eur. J. Pharm. Biopharm.* 2012;80:535-43.
- [24] Zhu J, Liao L, Bian X, Kong J, Yang P, Liu B. pH - Controlled Delivery of Doxorubicin to Cancer Cells, Based on Small Mesoporous Carbon Nanospheres. *Small.* 2012;8:2715-20.
- [25] Gu J, Su S, Li Y, He Q, Shi J. Hydrophilic mesoporous carbon nanoparticles as carriers for sustained release of hydrophobic anti-cancer drugs. *Chem. Commun.* 2011;47:2101-3.
- [26] Labiano A, Dai M, Taylor D, Young W-S, Epps III TH, Rege K, et al. Slow release kinetics of mitoxantrone from ordered mesoporous carbon films. *Microporous Mesoporous Mater.* 2012;160:143-50.
- [27] Korteso P, Ahola M, Karlsson S, Kangasniemi I, Yli-Urpo A, Kiesvaara J. Silica xerogel as an implantable carrier for controlled drug delivery—evaluation of drug distribution and tissue effects after implantation. *Biomaterials.* 2000;21:193-8.
- [28] Burns C, Zarkower A, Ferguson F. Murine immunological and histological changes in response to chronic silica exposure. *Environ. Res.* 1980;21:298-307.
- [29] Allison A, Harington J, Birbeck M. An examination of the cytotoxic effects of silica on macrophages. *J. Exp. Biol.* 1966;124:141-54.
- [30] Gopinath C, Prentice DE, Lewis DJ. *Atlas of experimental toxicological pathology.* Lancaster: MTP press; 1987.
- [31] Vinu A, Miyahara M, Ariga K. Preparation and pore size control of cage type mesoporous carbon materials and their application in protein adsorption. *Stud. Surf. Sci. Catal.* 2005;158:971-8.
- [32] Kim T-W, Chung P-W, Slowing II, Tsunoda M, Yeung ES, Lin VS-Y. Structurally ordered mesoporous carbon nanoparticles as transmembrane delivery vehicle in human cancer cells. *Nano Lett.* 2008;8:3724-7.

- [33] Fang Y, Gu D, Zou Y, Wu Z, Li F, Che R, et al. A Low - Concentration Hydrothermal Synthesis of Biocompatible Ordered Mesoporous Carbon Nanospheres with Tunable and Uniform Size. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* 2010;49:7987-91.
- [34] Tafur MF, Vijayaragavan KS, Heldt CL. Reduction of porcine parvovirus infectivity in the presence of protecting osmolytes. *Antiviral Res.* 2013;99:27-33.
- [35] Fan H, Liu G, Huang Y, Li Y, Xia Q. Development of a nanostructured lipid carrier formulation for increasing photo-stability and water solubility of Phenylethyl Resorcinol. *Appl. Surf. Sci.* 2014;288:193-200.
- [36] Correa-Duarte MA, Wagner N, Rojas-Chapana J, Morszeck C, Thie M, Giersig M. Fabrication and biocompatibility of carbon nanotube-based 3D networks as scaffolds for cell seeding and growth. *Nano Lett.* 2004;4:2233-6.
- [37] Abarrategi A, Gutierrez MC, Moreno-Vicente C, Hortigüela MJ, Ramos V, Lopez-Lacomba JL, et al. Multiwall carbon nanotube scaffolds for tissue engineering purposes. *Biomaterials.* 2008;29:94-102.
- [38] Cui D, Tian F, Ozkan CS, Wang M, Gao H. Effect of single wall carbon nanotubes on human HEK293 cells. *Toxicol. Lett.* 2005;155:73-85.
- [39] Di Pasqua AJ, Sharma KK, Shi Y-L, Toms BB, Ouellette W, Dabrowiak JC, et al. Cytotoxicity of mesoporous silica nanomaterials. *J. Inorg. Biochem.* 2008;102:1416-23.
- [40] Heikkilä T, Santos HA, Kumar N, Murzin DY, Salonen J, Laaksonen T, et al. Cytotoxicity study of ordered mesoporous silica MCM-41 and SBA-15 microparticles on Caco-2 cells. *Eur. J. Pharm. Biopharm.* 2010;74:483-94.
- [41] Kasemo B. Biological surface science. *Surf. Sci.* 2002;500:656-77.
- [42] Santos HA, Riikonen J, Salonen J, Mäkilä E, Heikkilä T, Laaksonen T, et al. In vitro cytotoxicity of porous silicon microparticles: effect of the particle concentration, surface chemistry and size. *Acta Biomater.* 2010;6:2721-31.
- [43] Chang E-J, Kim H-H, Huh J-E, Kim I, Seung Ko J, Chung C-P, et al. Low proliferation and high apoptosis of osteoblastic cells on hydrophobic surface are associated with defective Ras signaling. *Exp. Cell Res.* 2005;303:197-206.

- [44] Mitragotri S, Lahann J. Physical approaches to biomaterial design. *Nat. Mater.* 2009;8:15-23.
- [45] Fujii M, Nishimura N, Fumon H, Hayashi S, Kovalev D, Goller B, et al. Dynamics of photosensitized formation of singlet oxygen by porous silicon in aqueous solution. *J. Appl. Phys.* 2006;100:124302--5.
- [46] Allen M, Myer B, Rushton N. In vitro and in vivo investigations into the biocompatibility of diamond - like carbon (DLC) coatings for orthopedic applications. *J. Biomed. Mater. Res.* 2001;58:319-28.
- [47] Lin Y-S, Haynes CL. Impacts of mesoporous silica nanoparticle size, pore ordering, and pore integrity on hemolytic activity. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2010;132:4834-42.
- [48] Yu T, Malugin A, Ghandehari H. Impact of silica nanoparticle design on cellular toxicity and hemolytic activity. *Acs Nano.* 2011;5:5717-28.
- [49] Zhao Y, Sun X, Zhang G, Trewyn BG, Slowing II, Lin VS-Y. Interaction of mesoporous silica nanoparticles with human red blood cell membranes: size and surface effects. *ACS nano.* 2011;5:1366-75.
- [50] Lundqvist M, Stigler J, Cedervall T, Berggård T, Flanagan MB, Lynch I, et al. The evolution of the protein corona around nanoparticles: a test study. *ACS nano.* 2011;5:7503-9.
- [51] Casals E, Pfaller T, Duschl A, Oostingh GJ, Puntès V. Time evolution of the nanoparticle protein corona. *ACS nano.* 2010;4:3623-32.
- [52] Horbett TA. The role of adsorbed proteins in animal cell adhesion. *Colloids Surf., B.* 1994;2:225-40.
- [53] Ducheyne P, Qiu Q. Bioactive ceramics: the effect of surface reactivity on bone formation and bone cell function. *Biomaterials.* 1999;20:2287-303.
- [54] Grinnell F, Feld MK. Adsorption characteristics of plasma fibronectin in relationship to biological activity. *J. Biomed. Mater. Res.* 1981;15:363-81.
- [55] Rosengren Å, Pavlovic E, Oscarsson S, Krajewski A, Ravaglioli A, Piancastelli A. Plasma protein adsorption pattern on characterized ceramic biomaterials. *Biomaterials.* 2002;23:1237-47.

- [56] Yildirim A, Ozgur E, Bayindir M. Impact of mesoporous silica nanoparticle surface functionality on hemolytic activity, thrombogenicity and non-specific protein adsorption. *J. Mater. Chem. B*. 2013;1:1909-20.
- [57] He Q, Zhang J, Shi J, Zhu Z, Zhang L, Bu W, et al. The effect of PEGylation of mesoporous silica nanoparticles on nonspecific binding of serum proteins and cellular responses. *Biomaterials*. 2010;31:1085-92.
- [58] Horbett TA. Biomaterials: Interfacial Phenomena and Applications. In: Cooper SL, Peppas NA, Hoffman AS, Ratner BD, editors. Washington, D.C.: Amer Chemical Society; 1982. p. 233–44.
- [59] Norde W, MacRitchie F, Nowicka G, Lyklema J. Protein adsorption at solid-liquid interfaces: reversibility and conformation aspects. *J. Colloid Interface Sci*. 1986;112:447-56.

# Chapter 7

## Conclusions and future work

## 7.1. Conclusions

In this dissertation, we discovered that osmolytes function as antiviral compounds against viruses and as flocculants in order to improve virus purification methods for vaccine production. We also demonstrated that soft-templated mesoporous carbons are biocompatible and not toxic for mammalian cells. Future work on these materials will determine if they can be used as vehicles for vaccine delivery.

We have discovered that two protecting osmolytes, trimethylamine N-oxide (TMAO) and glycine at 0.2 M reduce the infectivity of porcine parvovirus (PPV), a non-enveloped virus, by 4 LRV (99.99%), likely by disruption of capsid assembly [1]. These results are of great interest, since to our knowledge, the majority of synthetic and natural compounds that have been found are for enveloped viruses, and not for non-enveloped viruses. The majority of these antiviral compounds found in the literature inhibit virus attachment, and they are able to do this by inactivating the virus envelope (see **Chapter 2**). TMAO and glycine showed antiviral activity after being added 20 h post-infection, indicating that they could be used after the virus has infected the cells, indicating that they could be used after the virus has infected the cells. This increases their potential to be used as therapeutic drugs.

We also found that osmolytes could be used as flocculants for virus purification, and overcomes many of the limitations of current purification methods, such as chromatography and nanofiltration. Osmolytes are able to specifically flocculate hydrophobic virus particles by depleting a hydration layer around the particles and subsequently cause virus aggregation. The best flocculants for PPV, were found to be glycine, alanine, sucrose, trehalose and mannitol [2]; and the best flocculants for the enveloped Sindbis virus (SVHR) were proline, betaine, sucrose, trehalose, raffinose, and mannitol. These osmolytes demonstrate a high removal (>80%) of virus with a 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  filter, which is usually used to remove bacteria, not small viruses such as PPV and SVHR. A micro-filter increases the flux and decreases the transmembrane pressure of typical virus filters. We were able to preferentially flocculate PPV and SVHR while leaving model proteins in solution. Protein removal was very low with osmolytes (< 20%) as compared to the

salts (55% for BSA and 87% for lysozyme). Salts, and not osmolytes were able to enhance protein flocculation, whereas both were able to flocculate virus particles. The aim in this project was to find an osmolyte that could be used as platform purification for viral products. Mannitol at 0.3 M was able to demonstrate a high virus removal, 81% for PPV [2] and 98.1% for SVHR. Virus flocculation with mannitol, followed by microfiltration could be used as a platform process for virus purification.

One of the biggest challenges in vaccine technology is to develop vaccines that are safe and offer a strong immune response to patients [3]. Conventional vaccines offer effective immune response but they offer reactogenic effects. New vaccine technologies have been able to mitigate these effects, but often with the cost of reduced effective immune response. Vaccine delivery vehicles, which can target the immune cells with adequate doses, have been suggested for improving the immune response. In this study, we proposed soft-templated mesoporous carbon as a new type of vaccine delivery vehicle. In this study, soft-templated mesoporous carbon materials showed minimal toxicity and high cell viability with mammalian cells. Hemocompatibility studies show a <1% of hemolysis and low adsorption of blood proteins to mesoporous carbon materials. The results showed that our soft-templated mesoporous carbon materials are biocompatible, and the degree of biocompatibility is within the range or higher than other biomaterials currently used in biomedical applications [4].

## **7.2. Future work**

For antiviral compounds, we would like to explore the antiviral properties of fruits rich in polyphenols. Many studies have demonstrated antiviral properties of different types of fruits against non-enveloped viruses [5-14]. However, the active compounds have not been isolated yet. Tea and other plant polyphenols have demonstrated antiviral activity with enveloped viruses [15-21]. We believe we can find antiviral properties of specific polyphenols found in fruits against non-enveloped viruses, such as the rhinovirus, which cause the common cold in humans, and hepatitis A virus. The aim in this research area is to find natural compounds that can inhibit virus infectivity without causing severe effects in the cells. Fruits are known to be healthy and are used

for consumption, so we believe they are of great interest. With the knowledge that our lab has in virology assays, we hope to find new therapeutic antiviral compounds for non-enveloped viruses that affect humans.

The aim of virus flocculation with osmolytes followed by microfiltration is to replace current unit operations used in virus purification, such as chromatography and nanofiltration. In order to validate this method for virus purification, the virus needs to be recovered from the membrane surface. We have recovered infectious virus particles from the membrane surface, but the recovery is currently low (~2%). We are exploring new methods to recovery the virus, such as the possibility of using a diafiltration setup. Diafiltration is a technique that has been used before to concentrate virus particles and has led to high recoveries of virus [22, 23]. It can enhance the product yield, along with recycling the osmolyte solution. Further studies will need to be done in order to determine the best filtration system, the filter capacity and the pressure-flux profiles for successfully commercialization of virus flocculation in osmolytes.

We are also interested in trying virus flocculation in osmolytes with different types of membrane materials in our filtration step. In our lab, we have been able to created functionalized nanofibers, which have shown 2-4 logs reduction of PPV and SVHR [24, 25]. We would like to make our own membranes based on functionalized nanofibers and used these membranes after virus flocculation in osmolytes in order to enhance the virus removal. We would also like to try a double effect of flocculants. We can try different combinations of our top osmolytes to enhance virus removal. With the best combination of osmolytes flocculants, we could try different times of flocculation and reduce our current incubation time, which is 2 hours. Kinetics studies could help us to understand how fast is the aggregation process and how different conditions (i.e. temperature, flocculants, pH) could affect the speed of the aggregation process.

For our collaborative research project, we are planning to perform other types of cell viability and cytotoxicity assay to make our hypothesis stronger. We have assessed cell viability with a trypan blue assay, where trypan blue stains dead cells, which can be counted using a hemocytometer under a microscope. However, trypan blue is a cell exclusion assay. Cells that are alive, but have a reduced function, are counted equally as cells that are alive and healthy. At



the same time, it can stain cells whose membranes are temporarily permeable, wrongly identifying them as dead [26]. The cytotoxicity assay that we use, the MTT Assay, is a well-known cell-viability assay that measures mitochondrial activity in living cells. This MTT Assay only indicates if cells are dead or alive. Since we are more interested in cell metabolism functions, we are planning to measure the concentration dependent adenosine triphosphate (ATP) depletion of cell and the concentration dependent reactive oxygen species (ROS) of new soft-templated mesoporous carbon materials. ATP is the energy currency of the cells, is in charge of transporting energy within the cells for several metabolic functions. ATP depletion is associated with toxicity, and can cause cell damage and apoptosis [27]. ROS are reacting molecules containing oxygen, they are produced during normal metabolism and are involved in several cellular functions, such as cell proliferation, differentiation and apoptosis [28, 29]. ROS are produced inside of the human body and removed by antioxidants [30], since high concentrations of ROS can be toxic to the cells [29]. The positive results that we expect to get from the ATP and ROS studies will make our biocompatibility studies stronger. With the hope of finding positives results in our *in-vitro* assays, we hope to move to *in-vivo* assays.

### 7.3. References

- [1] Tafur MF, Vijayaragavan KS, Heldt CL. Reduction of porcine parvovirus infectivity in the presence of protecting osmolytes. *Antiviral Res.* 2013;99:27-33.
- [2] Gencoglu MF, Pearson E, Heldt CL. Porcine Parvovirus Flocculation and Removal in the Presence of Osmolytes. *J. Biotechnol.* 2014.
- [3] Garcia A, De Sanctis JB. An overview of adjuvant formulations and delivery. *Apmis.* 2014;122:257-67.
- [4] Gencoglu MF, Spurri A, Franko M, Chen J, Hensley DK, Heldt CL, et al. Biocompatibility of Soft-templated Mesoporous Carbons. *ACS Appl. Mater. Interfaces.* 2014.
- [5] Lipson SM, Gordon RE, Ozen FS, Karthikeyan L, Kirov N, Stotzky G. Cranberry and Grape Juices Affect Tight Junction Function and Structural Integrity of Rotavirus-Infected Monkey Kidney Epithelial Cell Monolayers. *Food and Environmental Virology.* 2011;3:46-54.
- [6] Lipson S, Sethi L, Cohen P, Gordon R, Tan I, Burdowski A, et al. Antiviral effects on bacteriophages and rotavirus by cranberry juice. *Phytomedicine.* 2007;14:23-30.
- [7] Su X, Sangster MY, D'Souza DH. Time-dependent effects of pomegranate juice and pomegranate polyphenols on foodborne viral reduction. *Foodborne Pathogens and Disease.* 2011;8:1177-83.
- [8] Konowalchuk J, Speirs JI. Antiviral activity of fruit extracts. *Journal of Food Science.* 1976;41:1013-7.
- [9] Konowalchuk J, Speirs J. Antiviral effect of commercial juices and beverages. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 1978;35:1219-20.
- [10] Konowalchuk J, Speirs JI. Virus inactivation by grapes and wines. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 1976;32:757-63.
- [11] Lipson SM, Cohen P, Zhou J, Burdowski A, Stotzky G. Cranberry cocktail juice, cranberry concentrates, and proanthocyanidins reduce reovirus infectivity titers in African green monkey kidney epithelial cell cultures. *Molecular nutrition & food research.* 2007;51:752-8.

- [12] Su X, D'Souza DH. Grape seed extract for control of human enteric viruses. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*. 2011;77:3982-7.
- [13] Su X, Howell AB, D'Souza DH. Antiviral effects of cranberry juice and cranberry proanthocyanidins on foodborne viral surrogates—A time dependence study in vitro. *Food microbiology*. 2010;27:985-91.
- [14] Oh M, Bae SY, Lee J-H, Cho KJ, Kim KH, Chung MS. Antiviral Effects of Black Raspberry (*Rubus coreanus*) Juice on Foodborne Viral Surrogates. *Foodborne Pathogens and Disease*. 2012;9:915-21.
- [15] Nakayama M, Suzuki K, Toda M, Okubo S, Hara Y, Shimamura T. Inhibition of the infectivity of influenza virus by tea polyphenols. *Antiviral Res*. 1993;21:289-99.
- [16] Zu M, Yang F, Zhou W, Liu A, Du G, Zheng L. < i> In vitro</i> anti-influenza virus and anti-inflammatory activities of theaflavin derivatives. *Antiviral Res*. 2012.
- [17] Song J-M, Lee K-H, Seong B-L. Antiviral effect of catechins in green tea on influenza virus. *Antiviral Res*. 2005;68:66-74.
- [18] Kuzuhara T, Iwai Y, Takahashi H, Hatakeyama D, Echigo N. Green tea catechins inhibit the endonuclease activity of influenza A virus RNA polymerase. *PLoS currents*. 2009;1.
- [19] Imanishi N, Tuji Y, Katada Y, Maruhashi M, Konosu S, Mantani N, et al. Additional inhibitory effect of tea extract on the growth of influenza A and B viruses in MDCK cells. *Microbiology and immunology*. 2002;46:491.
- [20] Noguchi A, Hamazu Y, Yasui H. Inhibitory effects of Goishi tea against influenza virus infection. *Food science and technology research*. 2008;14:277-84.
- [21] Nakayama M, Toda M, Okubo S, Shimamura T. Inhibition of influenza virus infection by tea. *Letters in Applied Microbiology*. 1990;11:38-40.
- [22] de las Mercedes Segura M, Kamen A, Trudel P, Garnier A. A novel purification strategy for retrovirus gene therapy vectors using heparin affinity chromatography. *Biotechnol. Bioeng*. 2005;90:391-404.

- [23] Kuiper M, Sanches RM, Walford JA, Slater NK. Purification of a functional gene therapy vector derived from Moloney murine leukaemia virus using membrane filtration and ceramic hydroxyapatite chromatography. *Biotechnol. Bioeng.* 2002;80:445-53.
- [24] Mi X, Heldt CL. Adsorption of a non-enveloped mammalian virus to functionalized nanofibers. *Colloids Surf., B.* 2014;121:319-24.
- [25] Mi X, Vijayaragavan KS, Heldt CL. Virus adsorption of water-stable quaternized chitosan nanofibers. *Carbohydrate Research.* 2014;387:24-9.
- [26] Avelar-Freitas BA, Almeida VG, Pinto MCX, Mourao FAG, Massensini AR, Martins-Filho OA, et al. Trypan blue exclusion assay by flow cytometry. *Brazilian Journal of Medical and Biological Research.* 2014;47:307-15.
- [27] Lieberthal W, Menza SA, Levine JS. Graded ATP depletion can cause necrosis or apoptosis of cultured mouse proximal tubular cells. *American Journal of Physiology-Renal Physiology.* 1998;274:F315-F27.
- [28] Bayr H. Reactive oxygen species. *Critical care medicine.* 2005;33:S498-S501.
- [29] Turrens JF. Mitochondrial formation of reactive oxygen species. *The Journal of physiology.* 2003;552:335-44.
- [30] Halliwell B. Reactive oxygen species in living systems – Source, biochemistry, and role in human disease. *American Journal of Medicine.* 1991;91:S14-S22.

# Appendix A

**Proofs of permission to reproduce published material**

## A.1. Permission for reproduction of Figure 2.5

<http://www.frontiersin.org/about/openaccess>

### OPEN ACCESS

**Frontiers provides full open access to all its publications across every field of research launched.**

The first definition of open access was provided by the Budapest Open Access Initiative in February 2002 and it envisages “free and unrestricted online availability” of journal literature, i.e. the double advantage for readers that research publications become both toll-free and royalty-free.

At Frontiers, the entire content of all present and past journals is immediately and permanently accessible online free of charge. Furthermore, all articles published in Frontiers are subject to an exclusive license agreement between the authors and Frontiers, so that readers are permitted unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original authors and the source are credited.

Open access is often - rather mistakenly - associated with the idea of free publication, despite the fact that open access literature is not without cost to produce - but what is the cost for *free* dissemination of scholarly research?

**Is open access *research-free*?** Certainly not! Each year, the world spends over \$2 trillion of taxpayer money on research and development, to produce about 2.5 million scholarly articles per year. One of the driving forces in support of open access is the argument that, being such knowledge enabled by societies, its fruits should be returned to all without any price barriers.

**Is open access *review-free*?** No. Just like subscription-based journals, open access journals must maintain high quality standards of publications in order to be competitive. Frontiers provides thorough and unbiased peer-reviews to all submitted manuscripts, and all our articles are a landmark of the highest quality.

**Is open access *production-free*?** No. The costs of producing an article are somewhat fixed and cover among others manuscript editing, formatting, standardizing, indexing, etc. The introduction of the electronic format has allowed to significantly reduce these expenses, but they still remain a binding entry in the accounting worksheet.

All this, however, does not exclude the possibility of making publications free for readers and a variety of business models were invented to allow open access of scholarly publishing.

There is much room for imagination: some houses only publish open access journals, and some publish a mix of open access and subscription journals, whereas other subscription journals open up or restrict the access after a certain period of time. From another perspective, some journals charge article processing fees (paid by authors or by their grantmakers, referred to as the author-pay model) and some receive funding from foundations or institutions, while other journals are based on advertising revenues, priced add-ons, or auxiliary services. Furthermore, waivers are sometimes applied to all publications submitted from institutions that purchased annual memberships.

Frontiers has developed a solid business model to ensure the long-term stability of the program. We are currently adopting an author-pay model, which allows us to provide immediate open access to our entire content. Author fees are among the lowest in open access publishing, and we are striving to maintain this prerogative so that publication costs do not become an obstacle to publishing, even though waivers are also available in case of economic hardship. Just to provide a general glimpse, the main points of the model include income from certain community services and from industrial sponsorships, besides affordable author fees and cost control through technology.

Models that are well established in some fields and countries may not be as successful in others, and the Frontiers platform was given all the degrees of flexibility required. We dream of a constructive and collaborative initiative model, in which the strongest fields help supporting those that are less established. Frontiers was, indeed, launched by neuroscientists and is now supported by an increasing number of academicians, hopefully becoming a pattern in many other academic communities worldwide.

The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and create knowledge - will you help us do so?

If you would like to find out more on open access, read some of these great resources by Peter

Suber or the Public Library of Science.

© 2007 - 2014 Frontiers Media S.A. All Rights Reserved

## A.2. Permission for reproduction of Figure 2.6

### ROYAL SOCIETY OF CHEMISTRY LICENSE TERMS AND CONDITIONS

This is a License Agreement between Maria Gencoglu ("You") and Royal Society of Chemistry ("Royal Society of Chemistry") provided by Copyright Clearance Center ("CCC"). The license consists of your order details, the terms and conditions provided by Royal Society of Chemistry, and the payment terms and conditions.

**All payments must be made in full to CCC. For payment instructions, please see information listed at the bottom of this form.**

License number	3495090846161
License date	Oct 23, 2014
Licensed content publisher	Royal Society of Chemistry
Licensed content publication	Chemical Communications (Cambridge)
Licensed content title	Preparation and characterization of siliceous material using liposomes as template
Licensed content author	S. Bégu, R. Durand, D. A. Lerner, C. Charnay, C. Tourné-Péteilh, J. M. Devoisselle
Licensed content date	Feb 10, 2003
Issue number	5
Type of Use	thesis/dissertation
Requestor type	Academic/educational
Portion	figures/tables/images
Number of figures/tables/images	1
Format	print and electronic
Distribution quantity	5
Will you be translating?	No
Order reference number	None
Title of your thesis/dissertation	Purification and Effectiveness of Vaccines and Antiviral Compounds
Expected completion date	Nov 2014
Estimated size (number of pages)	250
Total	0.00 USD
Terms and Conditions	

This License Agreement is between <Requestor Name> ("You") and The Royal Society of Chemistry ("RSC") provided by the Copyright Clearance Center ("CCC"). The license consists of your order details, the terms and conditions provided by the Royal Society of Chemistry, and the payment terms and conditions.

#### INTRODUCTION

The publisher for this copyrighted material is The Royal Society of Chemistry. By clicking "accept" in connection with completing this licensing transaction, you agree that the following terms and conditions apply to this transaction (along with the Billing and Payment terms and conditions established by CCC, at the time that you opened your RightsLink account and that are available at any time at.

#### LICENSE GRANTED



The RSC hereby grants you a non-exclusive license to use the aforementioned material anywhere in the world subject to the terms and conditions indicated herein. Reproduction of the material is confined to the purpose and/or media for which permission is hereby given.

#### RESERVATION OF RIGHTS

The RSC reserves all rights not specifically granted in the combination of (i) the license details provided by your and accepted in the course of this licensing transaction; (ii) these terms and conditions; and (iii) CCC's Billing and Payment terms and conditions.

**REVOCATION** The RSC reserves the right to revoke this license for any reason, including, but not limited to, advertising and promotional uses of RSC content, third party usage, and incorrect source figure attribution.

#### THIRD-PARTY MATERIAL DISCLAIMER

If part of the material to be used (for example, a figure) has appeared in the RSC publication with credit to another source, permission must also be sought from that source. If the other source is another RSC publication these details should be included in your RightsLink request. If the other source is a third party, permission must be obtained from the third party. The RSC disclaims any responsibility for the reproduction you make of items owned by a third party.

#### PAYMENT OF FEE

If the permission fee for the requested material is waived in this instance, please be advised that any future requests for the reproduction of RSC materials may attract a fee.

#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The reproduction of the licensed material must be accompanied by the following acknowledgement:

Reproduced ("Adapted" or "in part") from <Reference Citation> (or Ref XX) with permission of The Royal Society of Chemistry.

If the licensed material is being reproduced from New Journal of Chemistry (NJC), Photochemical & Photobiological Sciences (PPS) or Physical Chemistry Chemical Physics (PCCP) you must include one of the following acknowledgements:

For figures originally published in NJC:

Reproduced ("Adapted" or "in part") from <Reference Citation> (or Ref XX) with permission of The Royal Society of Chemistry (RSC) on behalf of the European Society for Photobiology, the European Photochemistry Association and the RSC.

For figures originally published in PPS:

Reproduced ("Adapted" or "in part") from {Reference Citation} (or Ref XX) with permission of The Royal Society of Chemistry (RSC) on behalf of the Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS) and the RSC.

For figures originally published in PCCP:

Reproduced ("Adapted" or "in part") from {Reference Citation} (or Ref XX) with permission of the PCCP Owner Societies.

#### HYPertext LINKS

With any material which is being reproduced in electronic form, you must include a hypertext link to the original RSC article on the RSC's website. The recommended form for the hyperlink is <http://dx.doi.org/10.1039/DOI suffix>, for example in the link <http://dx.doi.org/10.1039/b110420a> the

DOI suffix is 'b110420a'. To find the relevant DOI suffix for the RSC article in question, go to the Journals section of the website and locate the article in the list of papers for the volume and issue of your specific journal. You will find the DOI suffix quoted there.

**LICENSE CONTINGENT ON PAYMENT** While you may exercise the rights licensed immediately upon issuance of the license at the end of the licensing process for the transaction, provided that you have disclosed complete and accurate details of your proposed use, no license is finally effective unless and until full payment is received from you (by CCC) as provided in CCC's Billing and Payment terms and conditions. If full payment is not received on a timely basis, then any license preliminarily granted shall be deemed automatically revoked and shall be void as if never granted. Further, in the event that you breach any of these terms and conditions or any of CCC's Billing and Payment terms and conditions, the license is automatically revoked and shall be void as if never granted. Use of materials as described in a revoked license, as well as any use of the materials beyond the scope of an unrevoked license, may constitute copyright infringement and the RSC reserves the right to take any and all action to protect its copyright in the materials.

#### **WARRANTIES**

The RSC makes no representations or warranties with respect to the licensed material.

#### **INDEMNITY**

You hereby indemnify and agree to hold harmless the RSC and the CCC, and their respective officers, directors, trustees, employees and agents, from and against any and all claims arising out of your use of the licensed material other than as specifically authorized pursuant to this licence.

#### **NO TRANSFER OF LICENSE**

This license is personal to you or your publisher and may not be sublicensed, assigned, or transferred by you to any other person without the RSC's written permission.

#### **NO AMENDMENT EXCEPT IN WRITING**

This license may not be amended except in a writing signed by both parties (or, in the case of "Other Conditions, v1.2", by CCC on the RSC's behalf).

#### **OBJECTION TO CONTRARY TERMS**

You hereby acknowledge and agree that these terms and conditions, together with CCC's Billing and Payment terms and conditions (which are incorporated herein), comprise the entire agreement between you and the RSC (and CCC) concerning this licensing transaction, to the exclusion of all other terms and conditions, written or verbal, express or implied (including any terms contained in any purchase order, acknowledgment, check endorsement or other writing prepared by you). In the event of any conflict between your obligations established by these terms and conditions and those established by CCC's Billing and Payment terms and conditions, these terms and conditions shall control.

#### **JURISDICTION**

This license transaction shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the District of Columbia. You hereby agree to submit to the jurisdiction of the courts located in the District of Columbia for purposes of resolving any disputes that may arise in connection with this licensing transaction.

#### **LIMITED LICENSE**

The following terms and conditions apply to specific license types:

##### **Translation**

This permission is granted for non-exclusive world English rights only unless your license was granted for translation rights. If you licensed translation rights you may only translate this content

into the languages you requested. A professional translator must perform all translations and reproduce the content word for word preserving the integrity of the article.

#### Intranet

If the licensed material is being posted on an Intranet, the Intranet is to be password-protected and made available only to bona fide students or employees only. All content posted to the Intranet must maintain the copyright information line on the bottom of each image. You must also fully reference the material and include a hypertext link as specified above.

#### Copies of Whole Articles

All copies of whole articles must maintain, if available, the copyright information line on the bottom of each page.

#### Other Conditions

v1.2

Gratis licenses (referencing \$0 in the Total field) are free. Please retain this printable license for your reference. No payment is required.

If you would like to pay for this license now, please remit this license along with your payment made payable to "COPYRIGHT CLEARANCE CENTER" otherwise you will be invoiced within 48 hours of the license date. Payment should be in the form of a check or money order referencing your account number and this invoice number {Invoice Number}.

Once you receive your invoice for this order, you may pay your invoice by credit card.

Please follow instructions provided at that time.

#### Make Payment To:

Copyright Clearance Center  
Dept 001  
P.O. Box 843006  
Boston, MA 02284-3006

For suggestions or comments regarding this order, contact Rightslink Customer Support: [customercare@copyright.com](mailto:customercare@copyright.com) or +1-855-239-3415 (toll free in the US) or +1-978-646-2777.

**Questions? [customercare@copyright.com](mailto:customercare@copyright.com) or +1-855-239-3415 (toll free in the US) or +1-978-646-2777.**

**Gratis licenses (referencing \$0 in the Total field) are free. Please retain this printable license for your reference. No payment is required.**

### A.3. Permission for reproduction of Figure 2.7

#### ELSEVIER LICENSE TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Oct 23, 2014

This is a License Agreement between Maria Gencoglu ("You") and Elsevier ("Elsevier") provided by Copyright Clearance Center ("CCC"). The license consists of your order details, the terms and conditions provided by Elsevier, and the payment terms and conditions.

**All payments must be made in full to CCC. For payment instructions, please see information listed at the bottom of this form.**

Supplier	Elsevier Limited The Boulevard, Langford Lane Kidlington, Oxford, OX5 1GB, UK 1982084
Registered Company Number	
Customer name	Maria Gencoglu
Customer address	508 Sheldon Ave. Apt 2 HOUGHTON, MI 49931
License number	3495090687424
License date	Oct 23, 2014
Licensed content publisher	Elsevier
Licensed content publication	Carbon
Licensed content title	Soft-templated mesoporous carbons as potential materials for oral drug delivery
Licensed content author	Dipendu Saha, Kaitlyn E. Warren, Amit. K. Naskar
Licensed content date	May 2014
Licensed content volume number	71
Licensed content issue number	n/a
Number of pages	11
Start Page	47
End Page	57
Type of Use	reuse in a thesis/dissertation
Portion	figures/tables/illustrations
Number of figures/tables/illustrations	1
Format	both print and electronic
Are you the author of this Elsevier article?	No
Will you be translating?	No
Title of your thesis/dissertation	Purification and Effectiveness of Vaccines and Antiviral Compounds
Expected completion date	Nov 2014
Estimated size (number of pages)	250
Elsevier VAT number	GB 494 6272 12
Permissions price	0.00 USD
VAT/Local Sales Tax	0.00 USD / 0.00 GBP
Total	0.00 USD
Terms and Conditions	

## INTRODUCTION

1. The publisher for this copyrighted material is Elsevier. By clicking "accept" in connection with completing this licensing transaction, you agree that the following terms and conditions apply to this transaction (along with the Billing and Payment terms and conditions established by Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. ("CCC"), at the time that you opened your Rightslink account and that are available at any time at <http://myaccount.copyright.com>).

## GENERAL TERMS

2. Elsevier hereby grants you permission to reproduce the aforementioned material subject to the terms and conditions indicated.

3. Acknowledgement: If any part of the material to be used (for example, figures) has appeared in our publication with credit or acknowledgement to another source, permission must also be sought from that source. If such permission is not obtained then that material may not be included in your publication/copies. Suitable acknowledgement to the source must be made, either as a footnote or in a reference list at the end of your publication, as follows:

"Reprinted from Publication title, Vol /edition number, Author(s), Title of article / title of chapter, Pages No., Copyright (Year), with permission from Elsevier [OR APPLICABLE SOCIETY COPYRIGHT OWNER]." Also Lancet special credit - "Reprinted from The Lancet, Vol. number, Author(s), Title of article, Pages No., Copyright (Year), with permission from Elsevier."

4. Reproduction of this material is confined to the purpose and/or media for which permission is hereby given.

5. Altering/Modifying Material: Not Permitted. However figures and illustrations may be altered/adapted minimally to serve your work. Any other abbreviations, additions, deletions and/or any other alterations shall be made only with prior written authorization of Elsevier Ltd. (Please contact Elsevier at [permissions@elsevier.com](mailto:permissions@elsevier.com))

6. If the permission fee for the requested use of our material is waived in this instance, please be advised that your future requests for Elsevier materials may attract a fee.

7. Reservation of Rights: Publisher reserves all rights not specifically granted in the combination of (i) the license details provided by you and accepted in the course of this licensing transaction, (ii) these terms and conditions and (iii) CCC's Billing and Payment terms and conditions.

8. License Contingent Upon Payment: While you may exercise the rights licensed immediately upon issuance of the license at the end of the licensing process for the transaction, provided that you have disclosed complete and accurate details of your proposed use, no license is finally effective unless and until full payment is received from you (either by publisher or by CCC) as provided in CCC's Billing and Payment terms and conditions. If full payment is not received on a timely basis, then any license preliminarily granted shall be deemed automatically revoked and shall be void as if never granted. Further, in the event that you breach any of these terms and conditions or any of CCC's Billing and Payment terms and conditions, the license is automatically revoked and shall be void as if never granted. Use of materials as described in a revoked license, as well as any use of the materials beyond the scope of an unrevoked license, may constitute copyright infringement and publisher reserves the right to take any and all action to protect its copyright in the materials.

9. Warranties: Publisher makes no representations or warranties with respect to the licensed material.

10. Indemnity: You hereby indemnify and agree to hold harmless publisher and CCC, and their

respective officers, directors, employees and agents, from and against any and all claims arising out of your use of the licensed material other than as specifically authorized pursuant to this license.

11. No Transfer of License: This license is personal to you and may not be sublicensed, assigned, or transferred by you to any other person without publisher's written permission.

12. No Amendment Except in Writing: This license may not be amended except in a writing signed by both parties (or, in the case of publisher, by CCC on publisher's behalf).

13. Objection to Contrary Terms: Publisher hereby objects to any terms contained in any purchase order, acknowledgment, check endorsement or other writing prepared by you, which terms are inconsistent with these terms and conditions or CCC's Billing and Payment terms and conditions. These terms and conditions, together with CCC's Billing and Payment terms and conditions (which are incorporated herein), comprise the entire agreement between you and publisher (and CCC) concerning this licensing transaction. In the event of any conflict between your obligations established by these terms and conditions and those established by CCC's Billing and Payment terms and conditions, these terms and conditions shall control.

14. Revocation: Elsevier or Copyright Clearance Center may deny the permissions described in this License at their sole discretion, for any reason or no reason, with a full refund payable to you. Notice of such denial will be made using the contact information provided by you. Failure to receive such notice will not alter or invalidate the denial. In no event will Elsevier or Copyright Clearance Center be responsible or liable for any costs, expenses or damage incurred by you as a result of a denial of your permission request, other than a refund of amount(s) paid by you to Elsevier and/or Copyright Clearance Center for denied permissions.

### LIMITED LICENSE

The following terms and conditions apply only to specific license types:

15. Translation: This permission is granted for non-exclusive world **English** rights only unless your license was granted for translation rights. If you licensed translation rights you may only translate this content into the languages you requested. A professional translator must perform all translations and reproduce the content word for word preserving the integrity of the article. If this license is to re-use 1 or 2 figures then permission is granted for non-exclusive world rights in all languages.

16. Posting licensed content on any Website: The following terms and conditions apply as follows: Licensing material from an Elsevier journal: All content posted to the web site must maintain the copyright information line on the bottom of each image; A hyper-text must be included to the Homepage of the journal from which you are licensing at <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/journal/xxxxx> or the Elsevier homepage for books at <http://www.elsevier.com>; Central Storage: This license does not include permission for a scanned version of the material to be stored in a central repository such as that provided by Heron/XanEdu. Licensing material from an Elsevier book: A hyper-text link must be included to the Elsevier homepage at <http://www.elsevier.com>. All content posted to the web site must maintain the copyright information line on the bottom of each image.

Posting licensed content on Electronic reserve: In addition to the above the following clauses are applicable: The web site must be password-protected and made available only to bona fide students registered on a relevant course. This permission is granted for 1 year only. You may obtain a new license for future website posting.

For journal authors: the following clauses are applicable in addition to the above: Permission granted is limited to the author accepted manuscript version\* of your paper.

**\*Accepted Author Manuscript (AAM) Definition:** An accepted author manuscript (AAM) is the author's version of the manuscript of an article that has been accepted for publication and which may include any author-incorporated changes suggested through the processes of submission processing, peer review, and editor-author communications. AAMs do not include other publisher value-added contributions such as copy-editing, formatting, technical enhancements and (if relevant) pagination.

You are not allowed to download and post the published journal article (whether PDF or HTML, proof or final version), nor may you scan the printed edition to create an electronic version. A hyper-text must be included to the Homepage of the journal from which you are licensing at <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/journal/xxxxx>. As part of our normal production process, you will receive an e-mail notice when your article appears on Elsevier's online service ScienceDirect ([www.sciencedirect.com](http://www.sciencedirect.com)). That e-mail will include the article's Digital Object Identifier (DOI). This number provides the electronic link to the published article and should be included in the posting of your personal version. We ask that you wait until you receive this e-mail and have the DOI to do any posting.

**Posting to a repository:** Authors may post their AAM immediately to their employer's institutional repository for internal use only and may make their manuscript publically available after the journal-specific embargo period has ended.

Please also refer to Elsevier's Article Posting Policy for further information.

18. For book authors the following clauses are applicable in addition to the above: Authors are permitted to place a brief summary of their work online only.. You are not allowed to download and post the published electronic version of your chapter, nor may you scan the printed edition to create an electronic version. **Posting to a repository:** Authors are permitted to post a summary of their chapter only in their institution's repository.

20. **Thesis/Dissertation:** If your license is for use in a thesis/dissertation your thesis may be submitted to your institution in either print or electronic form. Should your thesis be published commercially, please reapply for permission. These requirements include permission for the Library and Archives of Canada to supply single copies, on demand, of the complete thesis and include permission for UMI to supply single copies, on demand, of the complete thesis. Should your thesis be published commercially, please reapply for permission.

### **Elsevier Open Access Terms and Conditions**

Elsevier publishes Open Access articles in both its Open Access journals and via its Open Access articles option in subscription journals.

Authors publishing in an Open Access journal or who choose to make their article Open Access in an Elsevier subscription journal select one of the following Creative Commons user licenses, which define how a reader may reuse their work: Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY), Creative Commons Attribution – Non Commercial -ShareAlike (CC BY NC SA) and Creative Commons Attribution – Non Commercial – No Derivatives (CC BY NC ND)

#### **Terms & Conditions applicable to all Elsevier Open Access articles:**

Any reuse of the article must not represent the author as endorsing the adaptation of the article nor should the article be modified in such a way as to damage the author's honour or reputation.

The author(s) must be appropriately credited.



If any part of the material to be used (for example, figures) has appeared in our publication with credit or acknowledgement to another source it is the responsibility of the user to ensure their reuse complies with the terms and conditions determined by the rights holder.

**Additional Terms & Conditions applicable to each Creative Commons user license:**

CC BY: You may distribute and copy the article, create extracts, abstracts, and other revised versions, adaptations or derivative works of or from an article (such as a translation), to include in a collective work (such as an anthology), to text or data mine the article, including for commercial purposes without permission from Elsevier

CC BY NC SA: For non-commercial purposes you may distribute and copy the article, create extracts, abstracts and other revised versions, adaptations or derivative works of or from an article (such as a translation), to include in a collective work (such as an anthology), to text and data mine the article and license new adaptations or creations under identical terms without permission from Elsevier

CC BY NC ND: For non-commercial purposes you may distribute and copy the article and include it in a collective work (such as an anthology), provided you do not alter or modify the article, without permission from Elsevier

Any commercial reuse of Open Access articles published with a CC BY NC SA or CC BY NC ND license requires permission from Elsevier and will be subject to a fee.

Commercial reuse includes:

v1.6

- Promotional purposes (advertising or marketing)
- Commercial exploitation ( e.g. a product for sale or loan)
- Systematic distribution (for a fee or free of charge)

Please refer to Elsevier's Open Access Policy for further information.

21. Other Conditions:

Questions? [customercare@copyright.com](mailto:customercare@copyright.com) or +1-855-239-3415 (toll free in the US) or +1-978-646-2777.

Gratis licenses (referencing \$0 in the Total field) are free. Please retain this printable



#### A.4. Permission for reproduction of material reproduced in Chapter 3

##### ELSEVIER LICENSE TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Oct 23, 2014

This is a License Agreement between Maria Gencoglu ("You") and Elsevier ("Elsevier") provided by Copyright Clearance Center ("CCC"). The license consists of your order details, the terms and conditions provided by Elsevier, and the payment terms and conditions.

**All payments must be made in full to CCC. For payment instructions, please see information listed at the bottom of this form.**

Supplier	Elsevier Limited The Boulevard, Langford Lane Kidlington, Oxford, OX5 1GB, UK 1982084
Registered Company Number	
Customer name	Maria Gencoglu
Customer address	508 Sheldon Ave. Apt 2 HOUGHTON, MI 49931
License number	3495110084854
License date	Oct 23, 2014
Licensed content publisher	Elsevier
Licensed content publication	Antiviral Research
Licensed content title	Reduction of porcine parvovirus infectivity in the presence of protecting osmolytes
Licensed content author	Maria F. Tafur, K. Saagar Vijayaragavan, Caryn L. Heldt
Licensed content date	July 2013
Licensed content volume number	99
Licensed content issue number	1
Number of pages	7
Start Page	27
End Page	33
Type of Use	reuse in a thesis/dissertation
Intended publisher of new work	other
Portion	full article
Format	both print and electronic
Are you the author of this Elsevier article?	Yes
Will you be translating?	No
Title of your thesis/dissertation	Purification and Effectiveness of Vaccines and Antiviral Compounds
Expected completion date	Nov 2014
Estimated size (number of pages)	250
Elsevier VAT number	GB 494 6272 12
Permissions price	0.00 USD
VAT/Local Sales Tax	0.00 USD / 0.00 GBP
Total	0.00 USD
Terms and Conditions	

## INTRODUCTION

1. The publisher for this copyrighted material is Elsevier. By clicking "accept" in connection with completing this licensing transaction, you agree that the following terms and conditions apply to this transaction (along with the Billing and Payment terms and conditions established by Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. ("CCC"), at the time that you opened your Rightslink account and that are available at any time at <http://myaccount.copyright.com>).

## GENERAL TERMS

2. Elsevier hereby grants you permission to reproduce the aforementioned material subject to the terms and conditions indicated.

3. Acknowledgement: If any part of the material to be used (for example, figures) has appeared in our publication with credit or acknowledgement to another source, permission must also be sought from that source. If such permission is not obtained then that material may not be included in your publication/copies. Suitable acknowledgement to the source must be made, either as a footnote or in a reference list at the end of your publication, as follows:

"Reprinted from Publication title, Vol /edition number, Author(s), Title of article / title of chapter, Pages No., Copyright (Year), with permission from Elsevier [OR APPLICABLE SOCIETY COPYRIGHT OWNER]." Also Lancet special credit - "Reprinted from The Lancet, Vol. number, Author(s), Title of article, Pages No., Copyright (Year), with permission from Elsevier."

4. Reproduction of this material is confined to the purpose and/or media for which permission is hereby given.

5. Altering/Modifying Material: Not Permitted. However figures and illustrations may be altered/adapted minimally to serve your work. Any other abbreviations, additions, deletions and/or any other alterations shall be made only with prior written authorization of Elsevier Ltd. (Please contact Elsevier at [permissions@elsevier.com](mailto:permissions@elsevier.com))

6. If the permission fee for the requested use of our material is waived in this instance, please be advised that your future requests for Elsevier materials may attract a fee.

7. Reservation of Rights: Publisher reserves all rights not specifically granted in the combination of (i) the license details provided by you and accepted in the course of this licensing transaction, (ii) these terms and conditions and (iii) CCC's Billing and Payment terms and conditions.

8. License Contingent Upon Payment: While you may exercise the rights licensed immediately upon issuance of the license at the end of the licensing process for the transaction, provided that you have disclosed complete and accurate details of your proposed use, no license is finally effective unless and until full payment is received from you (either by publisher or by CCC) as provided in CCC's Billing and Payment terms and conditions. If full payment is not received on a timely basis, then any license preliminarily granted shall be deemed automatically revoked and shall be void as if never granted. Further, in the event that you breach any of these terms and conditions or any of CCC's Billing and Payment terms and conditions, the license is automatically revoked and shall be void as if never granted. Use of materials as described in a revoked license, as well as any use of the materials beyond the scope of an unrevoked license, may constitute copyright infringement and publisher reserves the right to take any and all action to protect its copyright in the materials.

9. Warranties: Publisher makes no representations or warranties with respect to the licensed material.

10. Indemnity: You hereby indemnify and agree to hold harmless publisher and CCC, and their

respective officers, directors, employees and agents, from and against any and all claims arising out of your use of the licensed material other than as specifically authorized pursuant to this license.

11. No Transfer of License: This license is personal to you and may not be sublicensed, assigned, or transferred by you to any other person without publisher's written permission.

12. No Amendment Except in Writing: This license may not be amended except in a writing signed by both parties (or, in the case of publisher, by CCC on publisher's behalf).

13. Objection to Contrary Terms: Publisher hereby objects to any terms contained in any purchase order, acknowledgment, check endorsement or other writing prepared by you, which terms are inconsistent with these terms and conditions or CCC's Billing and Payment terms and conditions. These terms and conditions, together with CCC's Billing and Payment terms and conditions (which are incorporated herein), comprise the entire agreement between you and publisher (and CCC) concerning this licensing transaction. In the event of any conflict between your obligations established by these terms and conditions and those established by CCC's Billing and Payment terms and conditions, these terms and conditions shall control.

14. Revocation: Elsevier or Copyright Clearance Center may deny the permissions described in this License at their sole discretion, for any reason or no reason, with a full refund payable to you. Notice of such denial will be made using the contact information provided by you. Failure to receive such notice will not alter or invalidate the denial. In no event will Elsevier or Copyright Clearance Center be responsible or liable for any costs, expenses or damage incurred by you as a result of a denial of your permission request, other than a refund of amount(s) paid by you to Elsevier and/or Copyright Clearance Center for denied permissions.

### LIMITED LICENSE

The following terms and conditions apply only to specific license types:

15. Translation: This permission is granted for non-exclusive world **English** rights only unless your license was granted for translation rights. If you licensed translation rights you may only translate this content into the languages you requested. A professional translator must perform all translations and reproduce the content word for word preserving the integrity of the article. If this license is to re-use 1 or 2 figures then permission is granted for non-exclusive world rights in all languages.

16. Posting licensed content on any Website: The following terms and conditions apply as follows: Licensing material from an Elsevier journal: All content posted to the web site must maintain the copyright information line on the bottom of each image; A hyper-text must be included to the Homepage of the journal from which you are licensing at <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/journal/xxxxx> or the Elsevier homepage for books at <http://www.elsevier.com>; Central Storage: This license does not include permission for a scanned version of the material to be stored in a central repository such as that provided by Heron/XanEdu. Licensing material from an Elsevier book: A hyper-text link must be included to the Elsevier homepage at <http://www.elsevier.com>. All content posted to the web site must maintain the copyright information line on the bottom of each image.

Posting licensed content on Electronic reserve: In addition to the above the following clauses are applicable: The web site must be password-protected and made available only to bona fide students registered on a relevant course. This permission is granted for 1 year only. You may obtain a new license for future website posting.

For journal authors: the following clauses are applicable in addition to the above: Permission granted is limited to the author accepted manuscript version\* of your paper.

**\*Accepted Author Manuscript (AAM) Definition:** An accepted author manuscript (AAM) is the author's version of the manuscript of an article that has been accepted for publication and which may include any author-incorporated changes suggested through the processes of submission processing, peer review, and editor-author communications. AAMs do not include other publisher value-added contributions such as copy-editing, formatting, technical enhancements and (if relevant) pagination.

You are not allowed to download and post the published journal article (whether PDF or HTML, proof or final version), nor may you scan the printed edition to create an electronic version. A hyper-text must be included to the Homepage of the journal from which you are licensing at <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/journal/xxxxx>. As part of our normal production process, you will receive an e-mail notice when your article appears on Elsevier's online service ScienceDirect ([www.sciencedirect.com](http://www.sciencedirect.com)). That e-mail will include the article's Digital Object Identifier (DOI). This number provides the electronic link to the published article and should be included in the posting of your personal version. We ask that you wait until you receive this e-mail and have the DOI to do any posting.

Posting to a repository: Authors may post their AAM immediately to their employer's institutional repository for internal use only and may make their manuscript publically available after the journal-specific embargo period has ended.

Please also refer to Elsevier's Article Posting Policy for further information.

18. For book authors the following clauses are applicable in addition to the above: Authors are permitted to place a brief summary of their work online only.. You are not allowed to download and post the published electronic version of your chapter, nor may you scan the printed edition to create an electronic version. Posting to a repository: Authors are permitted to post a summary of their chapter only in their institution's repository.

20. Thesis/Dissertation: If your license is for use in a thesis/dissertation your thesis may be submitted to your institution in either print or electronic form. Should your thesis be published commercially, please reapply for permission. These requirements include permission for the Library and Archives of Canada to supply single copies, on demand, of the complete thesis and include permission for UMI to supply single copies, on demand, of the complete thesis. Should your thesis be published commercially, please reapply for permission.

### **Elsevier Open Access Terms and Conditions**

Elsevier publishes Open Access articles in both its Open Access journals and via its Open Access articles option in subscription journals.

Authors publishing in an Open Access journal or who choose to make their article Open Access in an Elsevier subscription journal select one of the following Creative Commons user licenses, which define how a reader may reuse their work: Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY), Creative Commons Attribution – Non Commercial -ShareAlike (CC BY NC SA) and Creative Commons Attribution – Non Commercial – No Derivatives (CC BY NC ND)

### **Terms & Conditions applicable to all Elsevier Open Access articles:**

Any reuse of the article must not represent the author as endorsing the adaptation of the article nor should the article be modified in such a way as to damage the author's honour or reputation.

The author(s) must be appropriately credited.

If any part of the material to be used (for example, figures) has appeared in our publication with credit or acknowledgement to another source it is the responsibility of the user to ensure their reuse complies with the terms and conditions determined by the rights holder.

**Additional Terms & Conditions applicable to each Creative Commons user license:**

CC BY: You may distribute and copy the article, create extracts, abstracts, and other revised versions, adaptations or derivative works of or from an article (such as a translation), to include in a collective work (such as an anthology), to text or data mine the article, including for commercial purposes without permission from Elsevier

CC BY NC SA: For non-commercial purposes you may distribute and copy the article, create extracts, abstracts and other revised versions, adaptations or derivative works of or from an article (such as a translation), to include in a collective work (such as an anthology), to text and data mine the article and license new adaptations or creations under identical terms without permission from Elsevier

CC BY NC ND: For non-commercial purposes you may distribute and copy the article and include it in a collective work (such as an anthology), provided you do not alter or modify the article, without permission from Elsevier

Any commercial reuse of Open Access articles published with a CC BY NC SA or CC BY NC ND license requires permission from Elsevier and will be subject to a fee.

Commercial reuse includes:

v1.6

- Promotional purposes (advertising or marketing)
- Commercial exploitation ( e.g. a product for sale or loan)
- Systematic distribution (for a fee or free of charge)

Please refer to Elsevier's Open Access Policy for further information.

21. Other Conditions:

Questions? [customercare@copyright.com](mailto:customercare@copyright.com) or +1-855-239-3415 (toll free in the US) or +1-978-646-2777.

Gratis licenses (referencing \$0 in the Total field) are free. Please retain this printable

#### A.5. Permission for reproduction of material reproduced in Chapter 4

##### ELSEVIER LICENSE TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Oct 23, 2014

This is a License Agreement between Maria Gencoglu ("You") and Elsevier ("Elsevier") provided by Copyright Clearance Center ("CCC"). The license consists of your order details, the terms and conditions provided by Elsevier, and the payment terms and conditions.

**All payments must be made in full to CCC. For payment instructions, please see information listed at the bottom of this form.**

Supplier	Elsevier Limited The Boulevard, Langford Lane Kidlington, Oxford, OX5 1GB, UK
Registered Company Number	1982084
Customer name	Maria Gencoglu
Customer address	508 Sheldon Ave. Apt 2 HOUGHTON, MI 49931
License number	3495101509519
License date	Oct 23, 2014
Licensed content publisher	Elsevier
Licensed content publication	Journal of Biotechnology
Licensed content title	Porcine parvovirus flocculation and removal in the presence of osmolytes
Licensed content author	Maria F. Gencoglu, Eric Pearson, Caryn. L. Heldt
Licensed content date	30 September 2014
Licensed content volume number	186
Licensed content issue number	n/a
Number of pages	8
Start Page	83
End Page	90
Type of Use	reuse in a thesis/dissertation
Intended publisher of new work	other
Portion	full article
Format	both print and electronic
Are you the author of this Elsevier article?	Yes
Will you be translating?	No
Title of your thesis/dissertation	Purification and Effectiveness of Vaccines and Antiviral Compounds
Expected completion date	Nov 2014
Estimated size (number of pages)	2014
Elsevier VAT number	GB 494 6272 12
Permissions price	0.00 USD
VAT/Local Sales Tax	0.00 USD / 0.00 GBP
Total	0.00 USD
Terms and Conditions	

## INTRODUCTION

1. The publisher for this copyrighted material is Elsevier. By clicking "accept" in connection with completing this licensing transaction, you agree that the following terms and conditions apply to this transaction (along with the Billing and Payment terms and conditions established by Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. ("CCC"), at the time that you opened your Rightslink account and that are available at any time at <http://myaccount.copyright.com>).

## GENERAL TERMS

2. Elsevier hereby grants you permission to reproduce the aforementioned material subject to the terms and conditions indicated.

3. Acknowledgement: If any part of the material to be used (for example, figures) has appeared in our publication with credit or acknowledgement to another source, permission must also be sought from that source. If such permission is not obtained then that material may not be included in your publication/copies. Suitable acknowledgement to the source must be made, either as a footnote or in a reference list at the end of your publication, as follows:

"Reprinted from Publication title, Vol /edition number, Author(s), Title of article / title of chapter, Pages No., Copyright (Year), with permission from Elsevier [OR APPLICABLE SOCIETY COPYRIGHT OWNER]." Also Lancet special credit - "Reprinted from The Lancet, Vol. number, Author(s), Title of article, Pages No., Copyright (Year), with permission from Elsevier."

4. Reproduction of this material is confined to the purpose and/or media for which permission is hereby given.

5. Altering/Modifying Material: Not Permitted. However figures and illustrations may be altered/adapted minimally to serve your work. Any other abbreviations, additions, deletions and/or any other alterations shall be made only with prior written authorization of Elsevier Ltd. (Please contact Elsevier at [permissions@elsevier.com](mailto:permissions@elsevier.com))

6. If the permission fee for the requested use of our material is waived in this instance, please be advised that your future requests for Elsevier materials may attract a fee.

7. Reservation of Rights: Publisher reserves all rights not specifically granted in the combination of (i) the license details provided by you and accepted in the course of this licensing transaction, (ii) these terms and conditions and (iii) CCC's Billing and Payment terms and conditions.

8. License Contingent Upon Payment: While you may exercise the rights licensed immediately upon issuance of the license at the end of the licensing process for the transaction, provided that you have disclosed complete and accurate details of your proposed use, no license is finally effective unless and until full payment is received from you (either by publisher or by CCC) as provided in CCC's Billing and Payment terms and conditions. If full payment is not received on a timely basis, then any license preliminarily granted shall be deemed automatically revoked and shall be void as if never granted. Further, in the event that you breach any of these terms and conditions or any of CCC's Billing and Payment terms and conditions, the license is automatically revoked and shall be void as if never granted. Use of materials as described in a revoked license, as well as any use of the materials beyond the scope of an unrevoked license, may constitute copyright infringement and publisher reserves the right to take any and all action to protect its copyright in the materials.

9. Warranties: Publisher makes no representations or warranties with respect to the licensed material.



10. Indemnity: You hereby indemnify and agree to hold harmless publisher and CCC, and their respective officers, directors, employees and agents, from and against any and all claims arising out of your use of the licensed material other than as specifically authorized pursuant to this license.

11. No Transfer of License: This license is personal to you and may not be sublicensed, assigned, or transferred by you to any other person without publisher's written permission.

12. No Amendment Except in Writing: This license may not be amended except in a writing signed by both parties (or, in the case of publisher, by CCC on publisher's behalf).

13. Objection to Contrary Terms: Publisher hereby objects to any terms contained in any purchase order, acknowledgment, check endorsement or other writing prepared by you, which terms are inconsistent with these terms and conditions or CCC's Billing and Payment terms and conditions. These terms and conditions, together with CCC's Billing and Payment terms and conditions (which are incorporated herein), comprise the entire agreement between you and publisher (and CCC) concerning this licensing transaction. In the event of any conflict between your obligations established by these terms and conditions and those established by CCC's Billing and Payment terms and conditions, these terms and conditions shall control.

14. Revocation: Elsevier or Copyright Clearance Center may deny the permissions described in this License at their sole discretion, for any reason or no reason, with a full refund payable to you. Notice of such denial will be made using the contact information provided by you. Failure to receive such notice will not alter or invalidate the denial. In no event will Elsevier or Copyright Clearance Center be responsible or liable for any costs, expenses or damage incurred by you as a result of a denial of your permission request, other than a refund of amount(s) paid by you to Elsevier and/or Copyright Clearance Center for denied permissions.

### LIMITED LICENSE

The following terms and conditions apply only to specific license types:

15. Translation: This permission is granted for non-exclusive world **English** rights only unless your license was granted for translation rights. If you licensed translation rights you may only translate this content into the languages you requested. A professional translator must perform all translations and reproduce the content word for word preserving the integrity of the article. If this license is to re-use 1 or 2 figures then permission is granted for non-exclusive world rights in all languages.

16. Posting licensed content on any Website: The following terms and conditions apply as follows: Licensing material from an Elsevier journal: All content posted to the web site must maintain the copyright information line on the bottom of each image; A hyper-text must be included to the Homepage of the journal from which you are licensing at <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/journal/xxxxx> or the Elsevier homepage for books at <http://www.elsevier.com>; Central Storage: This license does not include permission for a scanned version of the material to be stored in a central repository such as that provided by Heron/XanEdu. Licensing material from an Elsevier book: A hyper-text link must be included to the Elsevier homepage at <http://www.elsevier.com>. All content posted to the web site must maintain the copyright information line on the bottom of each image.

Posting licensed content on Electronic reserve: In addition to the above the following clauses are applicable: The web site must be password-protected and made available only to bona fide students registered on a relevant course. This permission is granted for 1 year only. You may obtain a new license for future website posting.



For journal authors: the following clauses are applicable in addition to the above: Permission granted is limited to the author accepted manuscript version\* of your paper.

**\*Accepted Author Manuscript (AAM) Definition:** An accepted author manuscript (AAM) is the author's version of the manuscript of an article that has been accepted for publication and which may include any author-incorporated changes suggested through the processes of submission processing, peer review, and editor-author communications. AAMs do not include other publisher value-added contributions such as copy-editing, formatting, technical enhancements and (if relevant) pagination.

You are not allowed to download and post the published journal article (whether PDF or HTML, proof or final version), nor may you scan the printed edition to create an electronic version. A hyper-text must be included to the Homepage of the journal from which you are licensing at <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/journal/xxxxx>. As part of our normal production process, you will receive an e-mail notice when your article appears on Elsevier's online service ScienceDirect ([www.sciencedirect.com](http://www.sciencedirect.com)). That e-mail will include the article's Digital Object Identifier (DOI). This number provides the electronic link to the published article and should be included in the posting of your personal version. We ask that you wait until you receive this e-mail and have the DOI to do any posting.

Posting to a repository: Authors may post their AAM immediately to their employer's institutional repository for internal use only and may make their manuscript publically available after the journal-specific embargo period has ended.

Please also refer to Elsevier's Article Posting Policy for further information.

18. For book authors the following clauses are applicable in addition to the above: Authors are permitted to place a brief summary of their work online only.. You are not allowed to download and post the published electronic version of your chapter, nor may you scan the printed edition to create an electronic version. Posting to a repository: Authors are permitted to post a summary of their chapter only in their institution's repository.

20. Thesis/Dissertation: If your license is for use in a thesis/dissertation your thesis may be submitted to your institution in either print or electronic form. Should your thesis be published commercially, please reapply for permission. These requirements include permission for the Library and Archives of Canada to supply single copies, on demand, of the complete thesis and include permission for UMI to supply single copies, on demand, of the complete thesis. Should your thesis be published commercially, please reapply for permission.

### **Elsevier Open Access Terms and Conditions**

Elsevier publishes Open Access articles in both its Open Access journals and via its Open Access articles option in subscription journals.

Authors publishing in an Open Access journal or who choose to make their article Open Access in an Elsevier subscription journal select one of the following Creative Commons user licenses, which define how a reader may reuse their work: Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY), Creative Commons Attribution – Non Commercial -ShareAlike (CC BY NC SA) and Creative Commons Attribution – Non Commercial – No Derivatives (CC BY NC ND)

### **Terms & Conditions applicable to all Elsevier Open Access articles:**

Any reuse of the article must not represent the author as endorsing the adaptation of the article nor should the article be modified in such a way as to damage the author's honour or reputation.

The author(s) must be appropriately credited.

If any part of the material to be used (for example, figures) has appeared in our publication with credit or acknowledgement to another source it is the responsibility of the user to ensure their reuse complies with the terms and conditions determined by the rights holder.

**Additional Terms & Conditions applicable to each Creative Commons user license:**

CC BY: You may distribute and copy the article, create extracts, abstracts, and other revised versions, adaptations or derivative works of or from an article (such as a translation), to include in a collective work (such as an anthology), to text or data mine the article, including for commercial purposes without permission from Elsevier

CC BY NC SA: For non-commercial purposes you may distribute and copy the article, create extracts, abstracts and other revised versions, adaptations or derivative works of or from an article (such as a translation), to include in a collective work (such as an anthology), to text and data mine the article and license new adaptations or creations under identical terms without permission from Elsevier

CC BY NC ND: For non-commercial purposes you may distribute and copy the article and include it in a collective work (such as an anthology), provided you do not alter or modify the article, without permission from Elsevier

Any commercial reuse of Open Access articles published with a CC BY NC SA or CC BY NC ND license requires permission from Elsevier and will be subject to a fee.

Commercial reuse includes:

v1.6

- Promotional purposes (advertising or marketing)
- Commercial exploitation ( e.g. a product for sale or loan)
- Systematic distribution (for a fee or free of charge)

Please refer to Elsevier's Open Access Policy for further information.

21. Other Conditions:

Questions? [customercare@copyright.com](mailto:customercare@copyright.com) or +1-855-239-3415 (toll free in the US) or +1-978-646-2777.

Gratis licenses (referencing \$0 in the Total field) are free. Please retain this printable

#### **A.6. Permission for reproduction of material reproduced in Chapter 6**

Title: Biocompatibility of Soft-Templated Mesoporous Carbons  
Author: Maria F. Gencoglu, Amanda Spurri, Mitchell Franko, et al  
Publication: Applied Materials  
Publisher: American Chemical Society  
Date: Sep 1, 2014

Copyright © 2014, American Chemical Society

Logged in as:  
Maria Gencoglu  
Account #:  
3000849884

#### **PERMISSION/LICENSE IS GRANTED FOR YOUR ORDER AT NO CHARGE**

This type of permission/license, instead of the standard Terms & Conditions, is sent to you because no fee is being charged for your order. Please note the following:

- Permission is granted for your request in both print and electronic formats, and translations.
- If figures and/or tables were requested, they may be adapted or used in part.
- Please print this page for your records and send a copy of it to your publisher/graduate school.
- Appropriate credit for the requested material should be given as follows: "Reprinted (adapted) with permission from (COMPLETE REFERENCE CITATION). Copyright (YEAR) American Chemical Society." Insert appropriate information in place of the capitalized words.
- One-time permission is granted only for the use specified in your request. No additional uses are granted (such as derivative works or other editions). For any other uses, please submit a new request.